



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</b>  <b>A61K 47/48</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/66175</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 9 November 2000 (09.11.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US00/11542  <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 27 April 2000 (27.04.00)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/131,809                      30 April 1999 (30.04.99)                      US  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> SLIL BIOMEDICAL CORPORATION [US/US]; 535 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711-1066 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> FRYDMAN, Benjamin [AR/US]; 821 North Holt Circle, Madison, WI 53719 (US). MARTON, Laurence, J. [US/US]; 5810 Tree Line Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> CERPA, Robert, K. et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished          upon receipt of that report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> NOVEL POLYAMINE ANALOG CONJUGATES AND QUINONE CONJUGATES AS THERAPIES FOR CANCERS AND PROSTATE DISEASES  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  Peptide conjugates in which cytocidal and cytostatic agents, such as polyamine analogs or naphthoquinones, are conjugated to a polypeptide recognized and cleaved by enzymes such as prostate-specific antigen (PSA) and cathepsin B are provided, as well as compositions comprising these conjugates. Methods of using these conjugates in the treatment of prostate diseases are also provided.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## NOVEL POLYAMINE ANALOG CONJUGATES AND QUINONE CONJUGATES AS THERAPIES FOR CANCERS AND PROSTATE DISEASES

## 5 CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims priority to co-pending United States Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/131,809 filed April 30, 1999. The content of that application is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. This application also incorporates by reference U.S. Serial No. 60/131,779 (Attorney Docket No. 376463000400) and U.S. Serial  
10 No. 60/131,842 (Attorney Docket No. 376463000500), also filed on April 30, 1999. The contents of those applications are hereby incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. This application also incorporates by reference U.S. Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Attorney Docket No. 376462000400) and U.S. Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Attorney Docket No. 376462000500) co-filed with this application on April 27, 2000. The contents of those applications are also hereby  
15 incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

STATEMENT OF RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS MADE UNDER FEDERALLY SPONSORED  
RESEARCH  
Not applicable

## 20 TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to therapeutic compositions in which a cytostatic or cytotoxic compound, such as a polyamine analog or a quinone, is conjugated to a polypeptide recognized and cleaved by enzymes such as prostate specific antigen (PSA) and cathepsin B. This  
25 invention also relates to medicinal uses of these conjugates, such as uses in treating cancer, and uses in treating prostate diseases such as prostate cancer, prostatitis and benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH).

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

30 Despite advances in early diagnosis, prostate cancer remains a disease with high and increasing annual incidence and mortality. Prostate cancer is now the most frequently diagnosed cancer in men. This cancer is often latent; many men carry prostate cancer cells without overt signs of disease. Autopsies of individuals dying of other causes show prostate cancer cells in

30% of men at age 50; by age 80, the prevalence is 60%. Further, prostate cancer can take up to 10 years to kill the patient after initial diagnosis. Prostate cancer is newly diagnosed in over 180,000 men in the U.S. each year, of which over 39,000 will die of the disease. In early stage cancers, metastasis occurs to lymph nodes. In late stage, metastasis to bone is common and often associated with uncontrollable pain.

In addition to cancer, two other significant diseases of the prostate are BPH and prostatitis. The cost of treating these three diseases is immense. The annual treatment of prostatic diseases in the U.S. requires about 4.4 million physician visits and 850,000 hospitalizations, and costs billions of dollars. Although treatments for prostatic diseases exist, these are generally only partially or temporarily effective and/or produce unacceptable side effects.

Benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) causes urinary obstruction, resulting in urinary incontinence. It occurs in almost 80% of men by the age of 80. BPH is often treated surgically with a transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP). This procedure is very common: 500,000 TURPs are performed in the U.S. each year and BPH is the second most common cause of surgery in males. Unfortunately, a side-effect of TURP is the elimination of the ejaculatory ducts and the nerve bundles of the penis, resulting in impotence in 90% of patients.

An alternative therapy for prostate cancer involves radiation therapy. A catheter has been developed which squeezes prostate tissue during microwave irradiation; this increases the therapeutic temperature to which the prostate tissue more distal to the microwave antennae can be heated without excessively heating nearby non-prostate tissue. U.S. Patent No. 5,007,437. A combination of a radiating energy device integrated with a urinary drainage Foley type catheter has also been developed. U.S. Patent No. 5,344,435. However, cancerous prostatic cells generally demonstrate a slow growth rate; few cancer cells are actively dividing at any one time. As a result, prostate cancer is generally resistant to radiation therapy.

This slow growth rate also makes prostate cancer resistant to chemotherapy, although several such methods are now in use or in development. Pharmacotherapy for the treatment of BPH is currently aimed at relaxing prostate smooth muscle ( $\alpha_1$  blockade) and decreasing prostate volume (androgen suppression). Clinical trials have been undertaken to evaluate selective  $\alpha_1$  blockers, antiandrogens, and 5-alpha reductase inhibitors for the treatment of BPH. Finasteride, a 5-alpha reductase inhibitor, has shown an ability to cause regression of the hyperplastic prostate gland in a majority of patients. Mocellini et. al. (1993) *Prostate* 22:291; and Marberger (1998) *Urology* 51:677-86.

Additional therapeutic techniques for prostate cancer include using chemical forms of medical castration by shutting down androgen production in the testes, or directly blocking androgen production in the prostate. For the treatment of prostate cancer oral estrogens and luteinizing releasing hormone analogs are used as well as surgical removal of glands that produce androgens (orchiectomy or adrenalectomy). However, estrogens are no longer recommended because of serious, even lethal, cardiovascular complications. Luteinizing hormone releasing hormone (LHRH) analogs are used instead. However, hormonal therapy invariably fails with time with the development of hormone-resistant tumor cells. Furthermore, since 20% of patients fail to respond to hormonal therapy, it is believed that hormone-resistant cells are present at the onset of therapy.

Estramustine, a steroidal nitrogen mustard derivative, was originally thought to be suitable for targeted drug delivery through conjugation of estrogen to toxic nitrogen mustard. Clinical trials, however, have been disappointing when survival is used as an endpoint. Finasteride, a 4-aza steroid (Proscar<sup>®</sup> from Merck & Co.), inhibits the enzyme responsible for the intracellular conversion of testosterone to dihydrotestosterone, the most potent androgen in the prostate. Casodex<sup>®</sup> (bicalutamide, Zeneca, Ltd.), a non-steroidal anti-androgen, is thought to inhibit cellular uptake of testosterone by blocking androgen receptors in the nucleus. However, almost all advanced cancer prostate cells fail to respond to androgen deprivation.

An additional method for treating prostatic diseases involves administration of inhibitors of polyamine synthesis. Dunzendorfer (1985) *Urol. Int.* 40:241-250. Naturally-produced polyamines include spermidine and spermine and their precursor, diamine putrescine, which are secreted by the prostate gland and are abundant in the seminal fluid. Polyamines are required for cell division, and probably for differentiation. Spermine apparently stabilizes the DNA, which is tightly packed in the heads of sperm cells. Polyamines may be essential for stability of actin filament bundles and microtubules. However, polyamine biosynthesis inhibitors such as alpha-difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) cause toxicities, including severe hearing loss, these toxicities sometimes forcing the cessation of treatment. Splinter et al. (1986) *Eur. J. Cancer Clin. Oncol.* 22:61-67; and Horn et al. (1987) *Eur. J. Cancer Clin. Oncol.* 23:1103-1107. Another inhibitor, methylglyoxal-bis-guanylhydrazone (MGBG), caused side effects so extreme that, in one study, drug deaths occurred in over half of treated animals. Dunzendorfer (1985); and Herr et al. (1984) *Cancer* 53:1294-1298.

A related type of therapy for prostate cancer involves using polyamine analogs, such as DENSPM (N1,N11-diethylnorspermine or BE-333). Mi et al. (1988) *Prostate* 34:51-60. While

the precise role(s) of naturally-produced polyamines have not been clearly defined, interactions with DNA and RNA have been convincingly implicated. Since the nature of these interactions is highly structure-dependent, polyamine analogs have been designed to effectively disrupt polyamine function by competition with naturally-occurring polyamines. Several polyamine analogs have been developed that exert marked inhibition of human tumor cell growth both in culture and in nude mice xenografts. Polyamine analogs such as BE-4444 [1,19-bis(ethylamino)-5,10,15-triazanonadecane], BE-373 [N,N'-bis(3-ethylamino) propyl]-1,7-heptane diamine], and BE-333 are particularly effective in inhibiting prostate xenograft tumors in nude mice. Zagaja et al. (1998) *Cancer Chem. Pharm.* 41:505-512; Jeffers et al. (1997) *Cancer Chem. Pharm.* 40:172-179; Feuerstein et al. (1991) *J. Cell. Biochem.* 46:37-47; and Marton et al. (1995) *Ann. Rev. Pharm. Toxicol.* 35:55-91. However, polyamine analogs can cause systemic toxicity. BE-333, for example, causes side effects such as headache, nausea and vomiting, unilateral weakness, dysphagia, dysarthria, numbness, paresthesias, and ataxia. Creaven et al. (1997) *Invest. New Drugs* 15:227-34. In one test, administration of BE-333 caused labored breathing, convulsive movements and acute death in rats. Kanter et al. (1994) *Anticancer Drugs* 5:448-56. This toxicity limits many polyamine analogs to a small therapeutic window.

None of the above techniques for treating prostate diseases has been universally successful. Following localized therapy, up to 40% of patients with advanced disease, and a large proportion of all patients, eventually develop metastatic disease. Treatment for advanced disease initially involving hormonal manipulations and palliative radiotherapy have demonstrated symptomatic relief, but not long-term disease-free survival. The use of cytotoxic agents in the management of hormone-resistant advanced prostate cancer remains poorly defined. A few single agents have become "standard therapy", although demonstration of their efficacy, by contemporary standards, is lacking. Combinational chemotherapy is frequently employed, although its contribution to overall patient management is largely unsubstantiated, especially when critical assessment of efficacy parameters are used. Newer approaches using chemohormonal therapy and hormonal priming therapies have failed. High-dose chemotherapy with transplant regimens are not well-tolerated in an elderly population, to which most victims of prostate cancer belong. A growth factor inhibitor, suramin, has shown promising initial results, but also many side effects. Allolio et al. (1989) *Dtsch. Med. Wochenschr.* 114:381-4; and Broder et al. (1985) *Lancet* 2:627-30. However, no therapy to date has been demonstrated to improve overall survival in patients with advanced hormone refractory prostate cancer.

Approximately one out of every four males above the age of 55 suffers from a prostate disease. Due to the aging U.S. population, the incidence of BPH, prostatitis and prostate cancer is likely to increase and to become an even more severe problem.

It would be advantageous to develop a new treatment of prostate cancer which retains the potency of chemotherapy without being subject to the various side effects and disadvantages of current therapies.

All references cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides therapeutic compositions in which a cytostatic or cytocidal agent is conjugated to a polypeptide, where the polypeptide is cleaved from the agent by an enzyme.

In one embodiment, the cytostatic or cytocidal agent is a polyamine analog. The polyamine analog can be linked to the peptide at the carboxy terminus of the peptide by an amide linkage to a primary or secondary amine group of the polyamine. The polyamine analog can contain a hydroxy group, and can be linked to the peptide at the carboxy terminus of the peptide by an ester linkage through the hydroxy group. In another embodiment, the polyamine analog is conformationally restricted.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:



or



wherein each A is independently selected from the group consisting of a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:

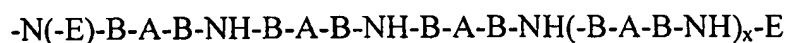


or



wherein each A is independently selected from the group consisting of a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; with the proviso that either at least one A moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, or at least one B moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:



or

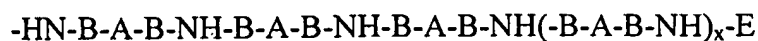


wherein each A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and x is an integer from 2 to 16; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:



or

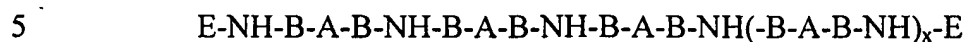


wherein each A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and x is an integer from 2 to 16; with the proviso that either at least one A moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>



cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, or at least one B moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:



wherein each A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; each E is independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanol, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkanol, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyaryl, and the peptide is linked to the polyamine via an ester linkage at one and only one E group hydroxy; and x is an integer from 0 to 16; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:

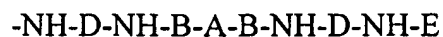


wherein each A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; each E is independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanol, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkanol, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyaryl, with the proviso that at least one E moiety be selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanol, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkanol, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyaryl, and the peptide is linked to the polyamine via an ester linkage at one and only one E group hydroxy; and x is an integer from 0 to 16; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:



or



wherein A is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; each D is independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl; and each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>

alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:

5           -N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-F-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

or

-NH-B-A-B-NH-F-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

10           wherein F is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; each A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

15           In another embodiment of the invention, the polyamine analog linked to the polypeptide is of the formula:

-N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-F-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

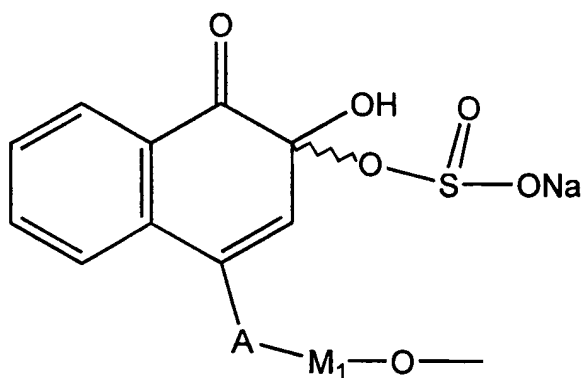
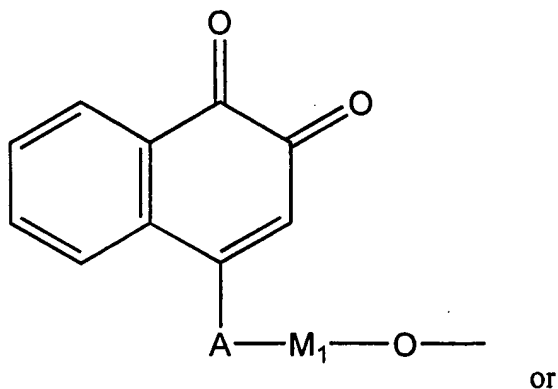
or

-NH-B-A-B-NH-F-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

20           wherein F is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; each A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; each B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and each E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; with the proviso that either  
25           at least one A moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, or at least one B moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

30           In another embodiment, the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent is a quinone, such as a naphthoquinone. In one embodiment, the naphthoquinone contains a hydroxy group and is linked to the peptide by the hydroxy group. In another embodiment, the naphthoquinone contains a primary or secondary amino group and is linked to the peptide by the amino group.

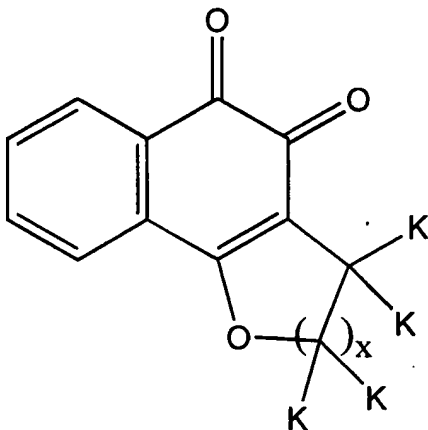
In another embodiment of the invention, the quinone linked to the polypeptide is selected from compounds of the formula



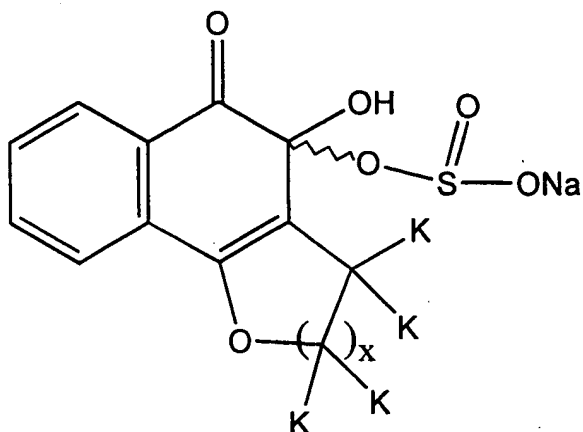
5

wherein A is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -C(=O)-O-, or -O-C(=O)-, and M<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> branched alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloaryl.

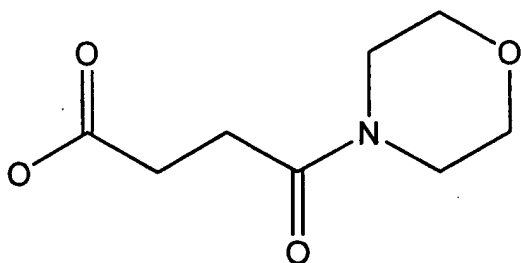
In another embodiment of the invention, the quinone linked to the polypeptide is selected from compounds of the formula



10

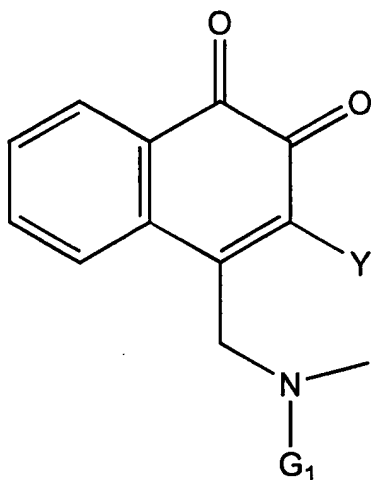


wherein x is 1 or 2; and each K is independently selected from the group consisting of H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkanol, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, and

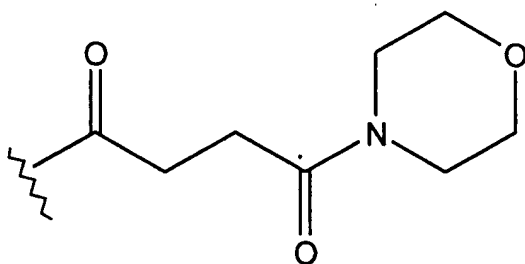


5 with the proviso that one and only one K is selected from the group consisting of OH and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkanol, the peptide being conjugated to the terminal hydroxy group of the alcohol; and where zero or two, but no more than two, vicinal K's in the molecule represent single electrons which form a pi bond, thus forming a double bond together with the existing sigma bond between the two adjacent carbons bearing the two vicinal K's.

10 In another embodiment of the invention, the quinone linked to the polypeptide is selected from compounds of the formula

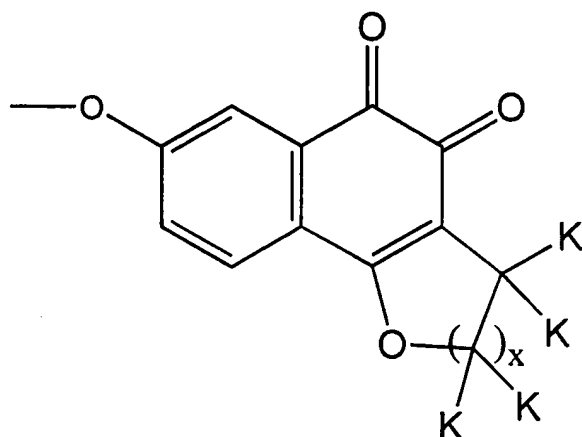


wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -H, -F, -Br, -Cl, and -I; and wherein  $G_1$  is selected from the group consisting of H,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,

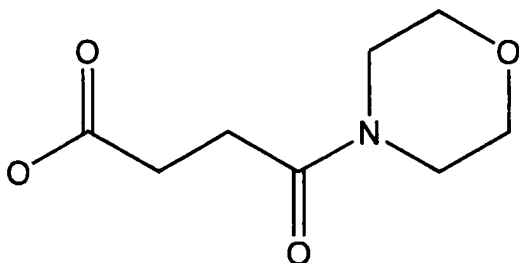


- 5 and  $-C(=O)-CH_nX_{3-n}$ , where n is an integer from 0 to 3 and X is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, and I; and the peptide is conjugated to the quinone via the amino group bearing  $G_1$ .

In another embodiment of the invention, the quinone linked to the polypeptide is selected from compounds of the formula



wherein x is 1 or 2; and each K is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, and



and where zero or two, but no more than two, vicinal K's in the molecule represent single electrons which form a pi bond, thus forming a double bond together with the existing sigma bond between the two adjacent carbons bearing the two vicinal K's.

In one embodiment of the invention, the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent is conjugated to a polypeptide recognized and cleaved by prostate-specific antigen (PSA). In one embodiment, the polypeptide is recognized and cleaved by PSA and comprises less than about 25 amino acids. Preferably, the polypeptide comprises less than about 10 amino acids. More preferably, the polypeptide comprises the sequence HSSKLQ. More preferably, the polypeptide comprises or consists of the sequence SKLQ-β-alanine or SKLQL, or comprises or consists of the sequence SKLQ.

In another embodiment, the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent is conjugated to a polypeptide recognized and cleaved by cathepsin B. In one embodiment, the peptide sequence is X-P2-P1, where X is hydrogen, an amino-protecting group, or an amino-capping group attached to the N-terminus of P2; where P2 is the N-terminal amino acid and P1 is the C-terminal amino acid; and where P2 is a hydrophobic amino acid and P1 is a basic or polar amino acid. In another embodiment, the peptide sequence is X-P2-P1-Y, where X is hydrogen, an amino-protecting group, or an amino-capping group attached to the N-terminus of P2; P2 is a hydrophobic amino acid; P1 is a basic or polar amino acid; and where Y is leucine, β-alanine, or a nonentity. In a further embodiment, X is a 4-morpholinocarbonyl group. In yet another embodiment, P2 is selected from the group consisting of leucine, isoleucine, valine, methionine, and phenylalanine; and P1 is selected from the group consisting of lysine, arginine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine and citrulline.

The invention also comprises compositions where the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent conjugated to a polypeptide is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

The invention also provides methods of treating cancers and other diseases characterized by cell proliferation, for example prostate cancer, in an individual comprising administering to the individual an effective amount of a composition comprising a therapeutic amount of a cytostatic or cytocidal agent conjugated to a polypeptide. These conjugates include polyamine analog conjugates or quinone conjugates of the present invention, for example, a polyamine analog or a quinone conjugated to a polypeptide recognized and cleaved by an enzyme such as prostate-specific antigen (PSA) or cathepsin B. The disease can be prostatitis, benign prostate hyperplasia (BPH), or prostate cancer, and can include suppression of the proliferation of metastatic tumors. The individual can be a mammal, and is preferably a human.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

**Fig. 1** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11122 (□), SL-11123 (■), SL-11126 (Δ), SL-11127 (▲), SL-11128 (◇), SL-11129 (◆), SL-11130 (▽), SL-11133 (▼) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 = 0.6 μM, SL-11121 = 0.52 μM, SL-11122 >31.25 μM, SL-11123 >31.25 μM, SL-11126 = 0.2 μM SL-11127 >31.25 μM, SL-11128 = 0.5 μM, SL-11129 = 1.7 μM, SL-11130 >31.25 μM, and SL-11133 >31.25 μM.

**Fig. 2** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11122 (□), SL-11123 (■), SL-11126 (Δ), SL-11127 (▲), SL-11128 (◇), SL-11129 (◆), SL-11130 (▽), and SL-11133 (▼) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 = 0.07 μM, SL-11121 = 0.08 μM, SL-11122 = 0.08 μM, SL-11123 = 0.51 μM, SL-11126 = 0.51 μM SL-11127 0.22 μM, SL-11128 = 0.14 μM, SL-11129 = 0.32 μM, SL-11130 = 0.43 μM, and SL-11133 = 0.34 μM.

**Fig. 3** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11122 (□), SL-11123 (■), SL-11126 (Δ), SL-11127 (▲), SL-11128 (◇), SL-11129 (◆), SL-11130 (▽), and SL-11133 (▼) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DUPRO.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 = 0.2 μM, SL-11121 = 0.4 μM, SL-11122 = 0.56 μM,

SL-11123 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11126 = 1.1  $\mu$ M, SL-11127 1.3  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11128 = 1.28  $\mu$ M, SL-11129 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11130 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and  
 SL-11133 = 31.25  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 4** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444  
 5 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11126 (Δ), SL-11128 (◇), on the survival of cultured human prostate  
 cancer cells LNCAP.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 = 0.14  $\mu$ M, SL-11121 = 0.14  $\mu$ M, SL-11126 = 0.55  $\mu$ M and  
 SL-11128 = 0.3  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 5** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444  
 10 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11122 (□), SL-11123 (■), SL-11126 (Δ), SL-11127 (▲), and SL-11128  
 (◇) on the survival of cultured human colon cancer cells HT29.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 = 0.5  $\mu$ M, SL-11121 = 0.8  $\mu$ M, SL-11122 = 0.8  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11123 = 10.42  $\mu$ M, SL-11126 = 1.5  $\mu$ M, SL-11127 = 2.91  $\mu$ M, and  
 SL-11128 = 1.35  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 6** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444  
 15 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11122 (□), SL-11123 (■), and SL-11126 (Δ) on the survival of cultured  
 human lung cancer cells A549.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11121 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11122 >31.25  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11123 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and SL-11126 >31.25  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 7** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of BE-4444  
 20 (○), SL-11121 (●), SL-11122 (□), SL-11123 (■), and SL-11126 (Δ) on the survival of cultured  
 human breast cancer cells MCF7.

ED<sub>50</sub> of BE-4444 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11121 = 17.0  $\mu$ M, SL-11122 >31.25  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11123 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and SL-11126 = 0.7  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 8** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
 25 SL-11105 (●), SL-11124 (○), SL-11132 (■), and BE-333 (□) on the survival of  
 cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11124 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11132 >31.25  $\mu$ M  
 and BE-333 = 0.34  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 9** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
 30 SL-11105 (●), SL-11124 (○), SL-11132 (■), and BE-333 (□) on the survival of  
 cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.



ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 = 1.6  $\mu$ M, SL-11124 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11132 = 0.015  $\mu$ M  
and BE-333 = 0.12  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 10** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
SL-11105 (●), SL-11124 (○), SL-11132 (■), and BE-333 (□) on the survival of  
5 cultured human prostate cancer cells DUPRO.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 = 0.43  $\mu$ M, SL-11124 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11132 >31.25  $\mu$ M  
and BE-333 = 0.9  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 11** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
SL-11105 (●), SL-11124 (○), and BE-333 (□) on the survival of cultured human colon  
10 cancer cells HT29.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 = 25.2  $\mu$ M, SL-11124 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and BE-333 = 0.3  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 12** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
SL-11105 (●), SL-11124 (○), and BE-333 (□) on the survival of cultured human lung  
cancer cells A549.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 = 0.43  $\mu$ M, SL-11124 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and BE-333 = 0.3  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 13** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
SL-11105 (●), SL-11124 (○), and BE-333 (□) on the survival of cultured human breast  
cancer cells MCF7.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11124 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and BE-333 = 3.7  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 14** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of  
SL-11105 (●) and BE-333 (□) on the survival of cultured human brain tumor cells U251  
MG NCI.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11105 = 25.9  $\mu$ M, and BE-333 = 0.23  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 15A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093  
25 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444  
(◆) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 1.6  $\mu$ M, SL-11098 = 1.4  $\mu$ M, SL-11099 = 2.5  $\mu$ M,  
SL-11100 = 4.7  $\mu$ M, SL-11101 = 7.7  $\mu$ M, SL-11102 >31.25  $\mu$ M and  
BE-444 = 0.7  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 15B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11103  
30 (●), SL-11104 (○), SL-11108 (■), SL-11114 (□), SL-11118 (▲), SL-11119 (Δ), and BE-444  
(◆) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11103 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11104 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11108 = 2.2  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11114 = 0.7  $\mu$ M, SL-11118 = 1.65  $\mu$ M, SL-11119 >31.25  $\mu$ M and  
 BE-444 = 0.7  $\mu$ M

**Fig. 16A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093  
 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444  
 (◆) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 0.016  $\mu$ M, SL-11098 = 0.02  $\mu$ M, SL-11099 = 0.014  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11100 = 0.021  $\mu$ M, SL-11101 = 0.22  $\mu$ M, SL-11102 = 0.03  $\mu$ M and  
 BE-444 = 0.03  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 16B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11103  
 (●), SL-11104 (○), SL-11108 (■), SL-11114 (□), SL-11118 (▲), SL-11119 (Δ), and BE-444  
 (◆) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11103 = 2.8  $\mu$ M, SL-11104 = 9.4  $\mu$ M, SL-11108 = 0.13  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11114 = 0.13  $\mu$ M, SL-11118 = 0.05  $\mu$ M, SL-11119 = 0.08  $\mu$ M and  
 BE-444 = 0.03  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 17A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11099  
 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured  
 human prostate cancer cells DUPRO.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11099 = 0.08  $\mu$ M, SL-11100 = 0.3  $\mu$ M, SL-11101 = 0.85  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11102 = 0.15  $\mu$ M and BE-444 = 0.2  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 17B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11108  
 (■), SL-11114 (□), SL-11118 (▲), SL-11119 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured  
 human prostate cancer cells DUPRO.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11108 = 0.98  $\mu$ M, SL-11114 = 0.64  $\mu$ M, SL-11118 = 0.25  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11119 = 0.44  $\mu$ M and BE-444 = 0.2  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 18A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093  
 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured  
 human prostate cancer cells LNCAP.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 0.21  $\mu$ M, SL-11098 = 0.17  $\mu$ M, SL-11099 = 0.21  $\mu$ M,  
 SL-11100 = 0.7  $\mu$ M, and BE-444 = 0.1  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 18B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11108 (■), SL-11114 (□), SL-11118 (▲), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells LNCAP.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11108 = 7.7 μM, SL-11114 = 3.0 μM, SL-11118 = 0.21 μM,  
and BE-444 = 0.1 μM.

**Fig. 19A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human colon cancer cells HT29.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 0.4 μM, SL-11098 = 0.4 μM, SL-11099 = 1.0 μM,  
SL-11100 = 2.0 μM, SL-11101 = 5.2 μM. SL-11102 = 0.73 μM and  
BE-444 = 0.93 μM.

**Fig. 19B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11103 (●), SL-11104 (○), SL-11108 (■), SL-11114 (□), SL-11118 (▲), SL-11119 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human colon cancer cells HT29.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11103 = 29.4 μM, SL-11104 = 25.8 μM, SL-11108 = 2.0 μM,  
SL-11114 = 3.6 μM, SL-11118 = 0.98 μM, SL-11119 = 0.97 μM and  
BE-444 = 0.93 μM.

**Fig. 20A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human lung cancer cells A549.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 0.26 μM, SL-11098 = 0.29 μM, SL-11099 = 0.51 μM,  
SL-11100 = 0.65 μM, SL-11101 = 2.2 μM, SL-11102 = 0.15 μM and  
BE-444 = 0.15 μM.

**Fig. 20B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11103 (●), SL-11104 (○), SL-11108 (■), SL-11114 (□), SL-11118 (▲), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human lung cancer cells A549.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11103 = 12.4 μM, SL-11104 >31.25 μM, SL-11108 >31.25 μM,  
SL-11114 >31.25 μM, SL-11118 = 0.214 μM and BE-444 = 0.15 μM.

**Fig. 21A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human breast cancer cells MCF7.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 0.66 μM, SL-11098 >31.25 μM, SL-11099 = 26.3 μM,

SL-11100 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11101 >31.25  $\mu$ M SL-11102 >31.25  $\mu$ M and  
BE-444 >31.25  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 21B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11103 (●), SL-11104 (○), SL-11108 (■), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human breast cancer cells MCF7.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11103 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11104 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11108 >31.25  $\mu$ M,  
and BE-444 >31.25  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 22A** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11093 (●), SL-11098 (○), SL-11099 (■), SL-11100 (□), SL-11101 (▲), SL-11102 (Δ), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human brain tumor cells U251 MG NCI.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11093 = 0.07  $\mu$ M, SL-11098 = 0.1  $\mu$ M, SL-11099 = 0.11  $\mu$ M,  
SL-11100 = 0.22  $\mu$ M, SL-11101 = 1.7  $\mu$ M, SL-11102 = 0.15  $\mu$ M and  
BE-444 = 0.2  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 22B** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11103 (●), SL-11104 (○), SL-11108 (■), and BE-444 (◆) on the survival of cultured human brain tumor cells U251 MG NCI.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11103 = 9.5  $\mu$ M, SL-11104 = 14.71  $\mu$ M, SL-11108 = 2.0  $\mu$ M,  
and BE-444 = 0.2  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 23** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11091 (●), SL-11094 (○), and BE-343 (■) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11091 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11094 >31.25  $\mu$ M, and BE-343 = 0.24  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 24** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11091 (●), SL-11094 (○), and BE-343 (■) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11091 = 4.33  $\mu$ M, SL-11094 = 15.4  $\mu$ M, and BE-343 = 0.044  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 25** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11091 (●), SL-11094 (○), and BE-343 (■) on the survival of cultured human colon cancer cells HT29.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11091 >31.25  $\mu$ M, SL-11094 = 28.8  $\mu$ M, and BE-343 = 0.6  $\mu$ M.

**Fig. 26** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of

SL-11091 (●), SL-11094 (○), and BE-343 (■) on the survival of cultured human lung cancer cells A549.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11091 >31.25 μM, SL-11094 >31.25 μM, and BE-343 = 0.2 μM.

Fig. 27 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11091 (●), SL-11094 (○), and BE-343 (◆) on the survival of cultured human breast cancer cells MCF7.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11091 >31.25 μM, SL-11094 >31.25 μM, and BE-343 = 0.5 μM.

Fig. 28 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11091 (●), SL-11094 (○), and BE-343 (■) on the survival of cultured human brain tumor cells U251 MG NCI.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11091 >31.25 μM, SL-11094 >31.25 μM, and BE-343 = 0.14 μM.

Fig. 29 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11141(●), SL-11144 (□), SL-11150 (■) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11141>31.25 μM, SL-11144 = 0.3 μM, and SL-11150 = 0.5 μM.

Fig. 30 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (●), SL-11144 (□), SL-11150 (■) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11141 = 0.13 μM, SL-11144 = 0.1 μM, and SL-11150 = 0.11 μM.

Fig. 31 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (●), SL-11144 (□), SL-11150 (■) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DUPRO.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11141 = 0.71 μM, SL-11144 = 0.36 μM, and SL-11150 = 0.48 μM.

Fig. 32 is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effect of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (●), SL-11144 (□), SL-11150 (■) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells LNCAP.

ED<sub>50</sub> of SL-11141 = 0.07 μM, SL-11144 = 0.20 μM, and SL-11150 = 0.23 μM.

Fig. 33 illustrates synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

Fig. 34 illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 35** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 36** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

5       **Fig. 37** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 38** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

10       **Fig. 39** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 40A** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 40B** illustrates additional synthetic methodology used to prepare polyamine compounds useful in the invention.

15       **Fig. 41** depicts Scheme 501, illustrating the synthetic preparation of quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 42** depicts Scheme 502, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

20       **Fig. 43** depicts Scheme 503, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 44** depicts Scheme 504, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 45** depicts Scheme 505, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

25       **Fig. 46** depicts Scheme 506, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 47** depicts Scheme 507, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

30       **Fig. 48** depicts Scheme 508, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 49** depicts Scheme 509, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 50** depicts Scheme 510, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 51** depicts Scheme 511, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

5       **Fig. 52** depicts Scheme 512, illustrating the synthetic preparation of additional quinone compounds useful in the invention.

**Fig. 53** depicts Scheme 513, illustrating synthetic preparation of peptides conjugated to certain quinone compounds.

10       **Fig. 54** depicts Scheme 514, illustrating additional synthetic preparation of peptides conjugated to certain quinone compounds.

**Fig. 55** depicts Scheme 25, illustrating the synthesis of a dipeptide conjugated to a polyamine alcohol via an ester linkage.

**Fig. 56** depicts Scheme 26, illustrating the synthesis of a tetrapeptide conjugated to various polyamines via an amide linkage.

15       **Fig. 57** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effects of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (○) and SL-11155 (●) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells PC3.

**Fig. 58** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effects of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (○) and SL-11155 (●) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DUPRO.

20       **Fig. 59** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effects of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (○) and SL-11155 (●) on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells LNCAP.

**Fig. 60** is a graph depicting the *in vitro* effects of increasing concentrations of SL-11141 (●) and BE 4x4 (○) and SL-11155 on the survival of cultured human prostate cancer cells DU145.

#### MODES FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

25       The present invention encompasses polyamine analog and quinone conjugates in which a polyamine analog or a quinone is conjugated to a polypeptide to form an inactive prodrug. The conjugates of the invention are useful in treating cancers and other diseases characterized by cell proliferation. The polyamine analog conjugates of the present invention are particularly useful in suppression of proliferation of prostate cells.

30       The polypeptides are preferably enzyme substrates, designed to be specifically recognized and cleaved by enzymes overexpressed by, or expressed exclusively by, cancerous cells or cells of the target tissue. Prostate specific antigen (PSA), for example, is produced in large amounts only by prostate tissues. A peptide substrate for PSA can thus be bound to a

polyamine analog to form a prodrug. When the polypeptide moiety of the conjugate is removed by PSA, the prodrug becomes active and the polyamine analog can inhibit proliferation of the prostate cell. This proliferation inhibition is useful in treating a variety of prostatic diseases.

PSA is a protease expressed in the highly specialized apically-superficial layer of secretory (luminal) cells of the prostate gland, as well as at other sites of the urogenital tract, frequently coinciding with glucosamine glucans, glycoproteins and numerous enzyme proteins. PSA is found in seminal fluid in its free form and in serum, where it occurs in an inactive complex form with  $\alpha_1$ -chymotrypsin. PSA has chymotrypsin-like substrate specificity. Lilja et al. (1985) *J. Clin. Invest.* 76:1899-1903; Watt et al. (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:3166-3170; and Christensson et al. (1990) *J. Biochem.* 194:755-765. PSA specifically recognizes and cleaves polypeptides, including those of sequences HSSKLQ and SKLQ, which are not recognized by abundant serum proteases. Denmeade et al. (1997) *Cancer Res.* 57:4924-30; and Denmeade et al. (1998) *Cancer Res.* 58:2537-40. While both normal and cancerous prostate tissues produce PSA [Denmeade et al. (1997)], PSA levels in the seminal fluid and blood serum increase many-fold in patients with prostate tumors. Increased PSA levels are also detected in patients with BPH or prostatitis. Rainwater et al. (1990) *Mayo Clinic Proc.* 65:11118-26. In addition, even when blood serum PSA levels increase up to 1000 ng/ml in patients with advanced prostate cancer, PSA in the blood serum is inactive. Denmeade et al. (1997).

Conjugation of the polyamine analogs with a polypeptide cleaved by PSA decreases the danger of toxicity of the polyamine analog in two ways. First, the polypeptide moiety reduces biological activity of the polyamine analog outside of the target tissues. Second, because the polypeptides are recognized by PSA and thus target the prodrug to the prostate, a lower dosage of polyamine analog can be administered. As discussed below, the polyamine analog can be any polyamine analog, including, but not limited to, 1, 12-Me<sub>2</sub>-SPM, SL-11027, SL-11028, SL-11029, SL-11033, SL-11034, SL-11037, SL-11038, SL-11043, SL-11044, SL-11047, SL-11048, SL-11050, SL-11090, SL-11091, SL-11092, SL-11093, SL-11094, SL-11098, SL-11099, SL-11100, SL-11101, SL-11102, SL-11103, SL-11104, SL-11105, SL-11108, SL-11114, SL-11118, SL-11119, SL-11121, SL-11122, SL-11123, SL-11124, SL-11126, SL-11127, SL-11128, SL-11129, SL-11130, SL-11132, SL-11133, SL-11134, SL-11136, SL-11137, SL-11141, SL-11144, SL-11150, SL-11201, and SL-11202. Preferably, the polyamine analog is conformationally restricted.



### Definitions

By "polyamine analog" is meant an organic cation structurally similar but non-identical to polyamines such as spermine and/or spermidine and their precursor, diamine putrescine. By a "polyamine" is meant any of a group of aliphatic, straight-chain amines derived biosynthetically from amino acids; polyamines are reviewed in Marton et al. (1995) *Ann. Rev. Pharm. Toxicol.* 35:55-91. Polyamines cadaverine and putrescine are diamines produced by decarboxylation of lysine or ornithine, respectively. Putrescine is converted to spermidine, and spermidine to spermine, by the addition of an aminopropyl group. This group is provided by decarboxylated S-adenosyl methionine. Polyamine analogs, which can be branched or un-branched, include, but are not limited to, BE-4444 [1,19-*bis*(ethylamino)-5,10,15-triazanonadecane]; BE-333 [N1,N11-diethylnorspermine; DENSPM; 1,11-*bis*(ethylamino)-4,8-diazaundecane; thermine; Warner-Parke-Davis]; BE-33 [N1,N7-*bis* (ethyl) norspermidine]; BE-34 [N1,N8-*bis* (ethyl) spermidine]; BE-44 [N1,N9-*bis* (ethyl) homospermidine]; BE-343 [N1,N12-*bis* (ethyl) spermine; diethylspermine-N1-N12; DESPM]; BE-373 [N,N'-*bis*(3-ethylamino) propyl]-1,7-heptane diamine, Merrell-Dow]; BE-444 [N1,N14-*bis* (ethyl) homospermine; diethylhomospermine-N1-N14]; BE-3443 [1,17-*bis* (ethylamino)-4,9,14-triazaheptadecane]; BE-4334 [1,17-*bis* (ethylamino)-5,9,13-triazaheptadecane]; 1,12-Me<sub>2</sub>-SPM [1,12-dimethylspermine]; various polyamine analogs disclosed in WO 98/17624 and U.S. Pat. No. 5,889,061; and the various novel polyamine analogs illustrated in the Figures and described herein, including, but not limited to, compounds designated SL-11027, SL-11028, SL-11029, SL-11033, SL-11034, SL-11037, SL-11038, SL-11043, SL-11044, SL-11047, SL-11048, SL-11050, SL-11090, SL-11091, SL-11092, SL-11093, SL-11094, SL-11098, SL-11099, SL-11100, SL-11101, SL-11102, SL-11103, SL-11104, SL-11105, SL-11108, SL-11114, SL-11118, SL-11119, SL-11121, SL-11122, SL-11123, SL-11124, SL-11126, SL-11127, SL-11128, SL-11129, SL-11130, SL-11132, SL-11133, SL-11134, SL-11136, SL-11137, SL-11141, SL-11144, SL-11150, SL-11201, and SL-11202. Additional polyamine analogs useful for this invention are known in the art, such as O'Sullivan et al. (1997) *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 5:2145-2155; and Mukhopadhyaya et al. (1995) *Exp. Parasit.* 81:39-46; and U.S. Patent No. 4,935,449.

By "conformationally restricted" is meant that, in a polyamine analog, at least two amino groups are locked or limited in spatial configuration relative to each other. The relative movement of two amino groups can be restricted, for example, by incorporation of a cyclic or unsaturated moiety between them (exemplified, but not limited to, a ring, such as a three-carbon ring, four-carbon ring, five-carbon-ring, six-carbon ring, or a double or triple bond, such as a

double or triple carbon bond). Groups restricting conformational flexibility by means of steric hindrance, yet structurally favorable to the anti-proliferative effects, can also be used according to the invention. A "conformationally restricted" polyamine analog can comprise at least two amino groups which are conformationally restricted relative to each other, but can also further  
5 comprise amino groups which are not conformationally restricted relative to each other. Flexible molecules such as spermine and BE-444 can have a myriad of conformations and are therefore not conformationally restricted.

By "cancer" is meant the abnormal presence of cells which exhibit relatively autonomous growth, so that they exhibit an aberrant growth phenotype characterized by a significant loss of  
10 cell proliferation control. One embodiment of the present invention comprises methods of treating prostate cancer.

By "prostate" is meant the muscular, glandular organ which surrounds the urethra of males at the base of the bladder. The prostate is a non-essential organ.

For purposes of this invention, "PSA" includes any functionally-preserved variant,  
15 derivative and/or fragment of PSA, including amino acid sequence variants and proteins differing in post-translational modification, which retain the sequence-specific proteolytic ability of PSA.

For purposes of this invention, "cathepsin B" includes any functionally-preserved variant, derivative and/or fragment of cathepsin B, including amino acid sequence variants and  
20 proteins differing in post-translational modification, which retain the sequence-specific proteolytic ability of cathepsin B.

The terms "polypeptide", "polypeptide moiety", "protein", and the like are used interchangeably herein to refer to any polymer of amino acid residues of any length. The polymer can be linear or non-linear (e.g., branched), it can comprise modified amino acids or  
25 amino acid analogs, and it can be interrupted by chemical moieties other than amino acids. The terms also encompass an amino acid polymer that has been modified naturally or by intervention; for example, by disulfide bond formation, glycosylation, lipidation, acetylation, phosphorylation, or any other manipulation or modification, such as conjugation with a labeling or bioactive component. The polypeptide components of the conjugates of the present invention  
30 are recognized and cleaved by enzymes such as prostate-specific antigen (PSA) or cathepsin B. Preferably, the specificity of cleavage is such that the polypeptide is cleaved to produce a free polyamine analog or free quinone with biological activity or a polyamine analog or free quinone with a very short residual polypeptide or single amino acid attached, which residual polypeptide

or single amino acid does not interfere with the desired biological activity of the polyamine analog or quinone.

By "conjugation" is meant the process of forming a covalent linkage, with or without an intervening linker, between two moieties, such as a polyamine analog and a polypeptide moiety. The conjugation can be performed by any method known in the art, such as those described in Wong, *Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross-linking*, 1991, CRC Press, Boca Raton, and described herein. Suitable methods include using strategies incorporating protecting groups such as the *t*-butyloxycarbonyl (BOC) protecting group (reagents for introducing the BOC group are available from Sigma, St. Louis, Mo., and other suppliers). Other suitable protecting groups which can be used in the conjugation reactions are described in Greene et al., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd Edition, 1991, Wiley, New York. Preferably, the polypeptide moiety is conjugated to the polyamine analog moiety or quinone moiety such that (1) the presence of the polypeptide moiety prevents the functionality of the polyamine analog or quinone; and (2) cleavage by an enzyme produces a free polyamine analog or free quinone, or a polyamine analog or quinone with such a small residual portion of the polypeptide moiety remaining attached, so that the polyamine analog is capable of effecting anti-proliferative activity. By "conjugate" is meant a chemical entity comprising two moieties which are covalently linked.

An "amino-capping group" or "amino-terminal capping group" is a group that covalently links to an amino group. Examples of amino-capping groups include, but are not limited to, 4-morpholinocarbonyl, acetyl, and trifluoroacetyl. An "amino-protecting group" or "amino-terminal protecting group" is a group that can be selectively removed from an amino group of a molecule without affecting the remainder of the molecule. Examples of amino-protecting groups include, but are not limited to, *t*-butyloxycarbonyl (BOC), 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ), *t*-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS), or suitable photolabile protecting groups such as 6-nitroveratryloxy carbonyl (Nvoc) and the like.

An "exterior nitrogen" or "exterior amino group" of a polyamine or polyamine analog is a nitrogen (amino) group which is flanked by only one other nitrogen group, while an "interior nitrogen" or "interior amino group" of a polyamine or polyamine analog is a nitrogen (amino) group which is flanked by two other nitrogen (amino) groups. For example, in a polyamine of the formula  $R_1-N^1H-R_2-N^2H-R_3-N^3H-\dots-R_{(n-1)}-N^{(n-1)}H-N^nH-R_n$ , where  $n$  is an integer, the nitrogens designated as  $N^1$  and  $N^n$  are the "exterior nitrogens" or "exterior amino groups," inasmuch as they are flanked by only one other nitrogen group, while  $N^2$ ,  $N^3$ , etc., through  $N^{(n-1)}$

are "interior nitrogens" or "interior amino groups," flanked by two other nitrogen (amino) groups.

An "individual" is a vertebrate, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human. Mammals include, but are not limited to, farm animals, sport animals, rodents, primates, and  
5 pets. Preferably, the individual is known or suspected to be afflicted by a prostate disease, such as BPH, prostatitis and/or prostate cancer. When the individual is not a human, a determination should be made of the specific amino acid sequence recognized and cleaved by the PSA of that individual's species. The polypeptide moiety of the polyamine analog conjugate should be suitably modified in sequence, if necessary, to be recognized and cleaved by the PSA present in  
10 that individual's species.

An "effective amount" or "therapeutic amount" is an amount sufficient to effect beneficial or desired clinical results. An effective amount can be administered in one or more administrations. For purposes of this invention, an effective amount of a polyamine analog conjugate is an amount that is sufficient to palliate, ameliorate, stabilize, reverse, slow or delay  
15 the progression of the disease state. A therapeutic amount of a polyamine analog conjugate of the present invention is an amount sufficient to inhibit proliferation of prostate cells. A polyamine analog conjugate is considered to be an effective agent for treating prostate diseases if it is effective against, for example, at least one type of prostate cancer cell line, even if it is not effective against a different prostate cell line.

As used herein, "treatment" is an approach for obtaining beneficial or desired clinical results, including, but not limited to, the suppression of proliferation of prostate cells. For purposes of this invention, beneficial or desired clinical results include, but are not limited to, alleviation of symptoms, diminishment of extent of disease, stabilization (i.e., not worsening) of state of disease, prevention of spread (i.e., metastasis) of disease, delay or slowing of disease  
25 progression, amelioration or palliation of the disease state, improvement in quality of enjoyment of life, and remission (whether partial or total), whether detectable or undetectable. "Treatment" can also mean prolonging survival as compared to expected survival if not receiving treatment.

By "suppressing proliferation of prostate cells" means that the proliferation of cells of the prostate gland, prostate-derived tumor cells, including metastatic tumors, or any cells  
30 expressing PSA is inhibited.

"Palliating" a disease means that the extent and/or undesirable clinical manifestations of a disease state are lessened and/or time course of the progression is slowed or lengthened, as compared to not administering polyamine analog conjugates of the present invention.

***Polyamine analogs useful in the invention***

One embodiment of the present invention encompasses a polyamine analog conjugated to a polypeptide specifically recognized and cleaved by prostate-specific antigen (PSA).

5 Another embodiment of the present invention encompasses a polyamine analog conjugated to a polypeptide specifically recognized and cleaved by cathepsin B. Other aspects of the invention encompass compositions comprising these conjugate(s). The polyamine analogs which may be used are as described below.

10 Generally, polyamine analog conjugates of the present invention can be produced by the following procedure. First, a polyamine analog is selected or a novel polyamine analog is designed. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory explaining polyamine analog toxicity, it is believed that design of a novel polyamine analog can be based on the current knowledge of polyamine interaction with DNA and ability to induce structural changes in nucleic acids. Feuerstein et al. (1991); Gosule et al. (1978) *J. Mol. Biol.* 121:311-326; Behe et al. (1981) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:1619-23; Jain et al. (1989) *Biochem.* 28:2360-2364; 15 and Basu et al. (1990) *Biochem. J.* 269:329-334. Alternatively, a novel polyamine analog can be designed based on its likely ability to inhibit cell growth by suppressing natural polyamine synthesis or deplete the intracellular natural polyamine pool. Porter et al. (1988) in *Advances in Enzyme Regulation*, Pergamon Press, pp. 57-79. In the next step, the polyamine analog is tested 20 *in vitro* for efficacy in inhibiting proliferation of prostate cells (such as LNCaP cells, PC-3 cells, or DUPRO cells). If it is efficacious, the polyamine analog is conjugated to a polypeptide. The polyamine analog conjugate can then be tested for its ability to be specifically recognized and cleaved by PSA, but not by other proteases, in a cell-free medium *in vitro*. If the polyamine analog conjugate passes this test, it can then be tested in animals, such as nude mice with 25 prostate cancer xenografts. Testing can then proceed to human trials.

***Conformationally restricted polyamine analogs***

Any polyamine analog (which has the requisite functional cytostatic or cytotoxic property) may be used that has a pendant amino or hydroxyl group which can be conjugated to 30 the C-terminus of the polypeptide moiety in an amide linkage or ester linkage, respectively, and examples are provided in the summary of the invention, the definition of "polyamine analogs" and in the synthetic schemes. Polyamine analogs used in the present invention are preferably conformationally restricted. Conformation is a determinant of the spatial arrangement of the

pharmacophore or functional groups which interact with receptor binding sites. The latter prefer specific ligand conformations or a specific distribution of conformations. A flexible molecule such as spermine or BE-4444 can have a myriad of conformations. The conformer that binds to the macromolecule (e.g., DNA or RNA) may not necessarily be the one with the lowest energy as determined by spectroscopic methods or theoretically by molecular mechanics calculations. The binding energy of the polyamine analog binding to the nucleic acid may be overcome with formation of an unstable conformer. Conversely, in the presence of a conformationally rigid analog of a flexible molecule, the host macromolecule might change its overall conformation or the distances from one strand to the other. Hydrogen bonding is the main binding force of either spermine or spermidine associating with the helical region of a tRNA, and very likely also with DNA. Frydman et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:9186-9191; and Fernandez et al. (1994) *Cell Mol. Biol.* 40: 933-944. The secondary amino groups present in the linear spermine analogs BE-4444 are the groups most directly involved in the formation of the hydrogen bonds with the paired bases of tRNA. While not wishing to limit the invention to any particular theory of operation, it is believed that those amino groups that usually flank the central four-carbon or three-carbon segment of the polyamine analog are most likely to function as the pharmacophore. When the nitrogens are separated by only a two-carbon segment they are not protonated at pH 7.4 and hence they do not form hydrogen bonds. If these amino groups are locked into various configurations by the incorporation of cyclic or unsaturated moieties into the polyamine analog molecule, a conformationally rigid analog is obtained. When such analogs bind to DNA or tRNA, they will very likely induce a change in the conformation of the nucleic acid strands or loops that may differ from the conformational changes induced by the natural polyamines.

Schemes 1-25 depict syntheses of various polyamine analogs which can be used in the invention. Examples of polyamine analogs which can be used in the invention are also given in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,889,061 and 5,627,215, which describe tetraamino polyamine analogs. The synthesis of the polyamine analogs of those patents can be modified to introduce an amino-protecting group on the exterior nitrogens (i.e., representing the tetraamine as  $R_1-N^1H-R_2-N^2H-R_3-N^3H-R_4-N^4H-R_5$ , the nitrogens designated as  $N^1$  and  $N^4$  are the "exterior" nitrogens, inasmuch as they are flanked by only one other nitrogen group, while  $N^2$  and  $N^3$  are "interior" nitrogens, flanked by two other nitrogen groups) in place of the group that would ordinarily be attached at that point (in this example, a protecting group would be used instead of  $R_1$  or  $R_5$ ), and can be cleaved to yield a primary amino group at one of the exterior nitrogens, while maintaining amino-protecting groups on the other exterior nitrogen and the interior

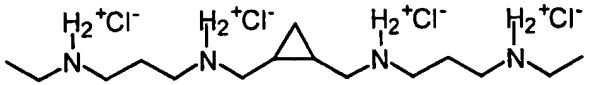
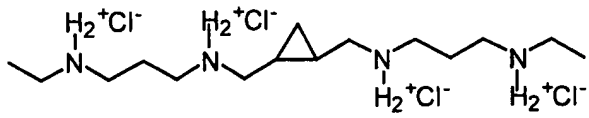
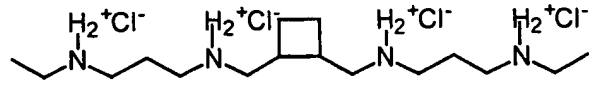
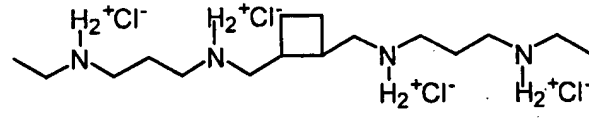
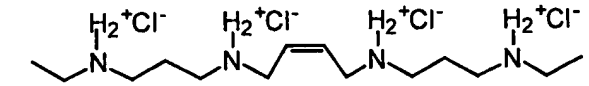
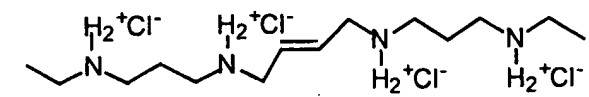

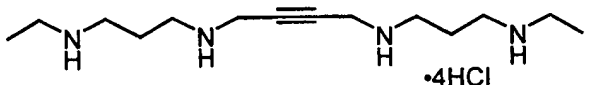
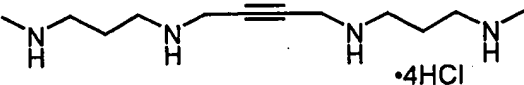
nitrogens. Scheme 26 depicts such a strategy of establishing a protecting group regimen which allows one of the exterior amino groups to be selectively deprotected, while maintaining the amino-protecting groups on the other exterior amino group and the interior amino groups.

Examples of differential protection regimens of polyamines are also given in Fiedler et al.


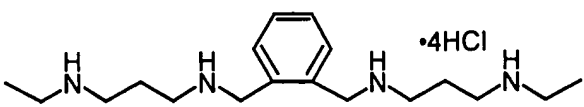
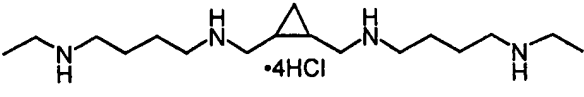
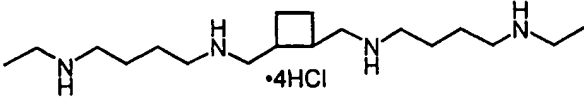
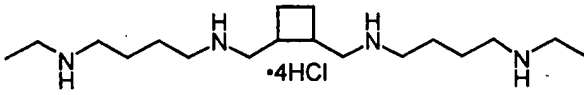
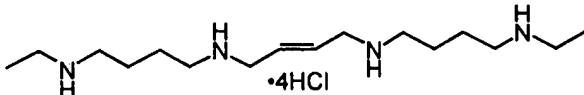
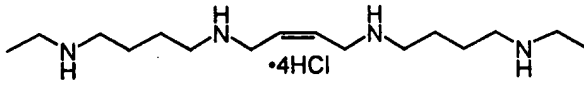
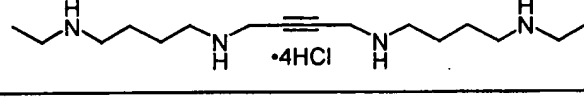
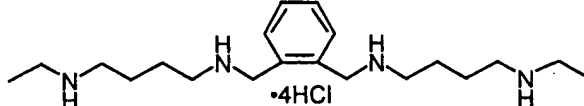
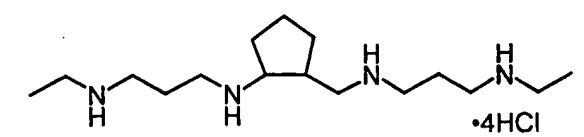
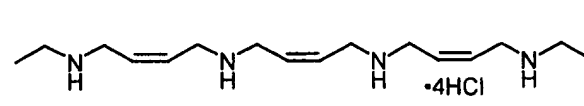
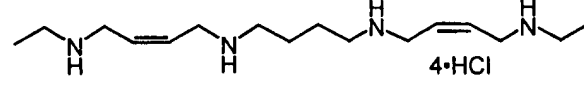
- 5 (1993) *Helv. Chim. Acta* 76:1511-1519 and Iwata et al. (1989) *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* 62:1102-1106.

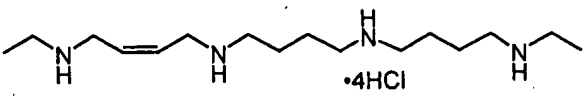
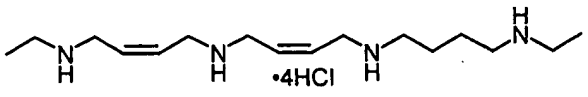
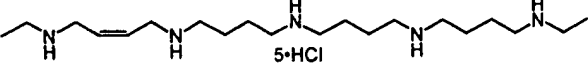
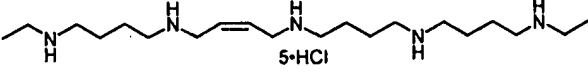
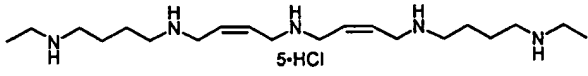
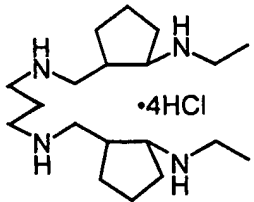
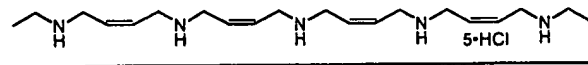
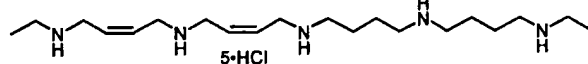
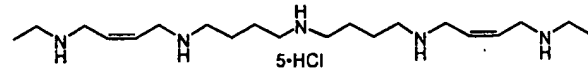
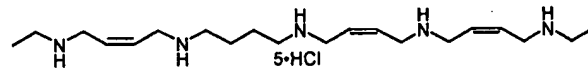
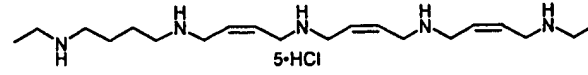
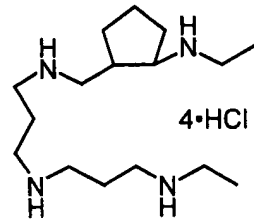
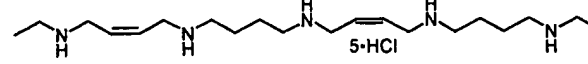
**TABLE 1**

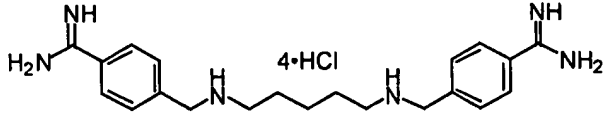
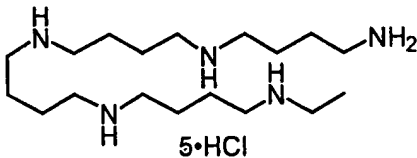
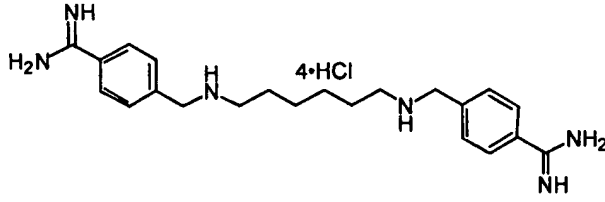
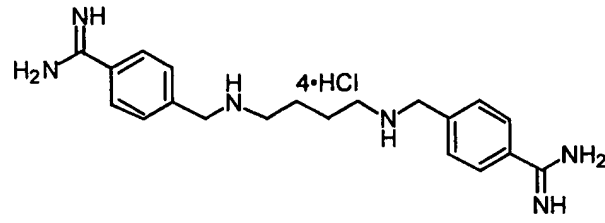
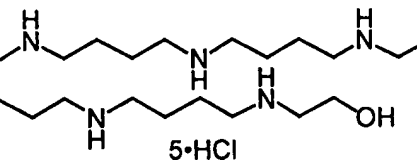
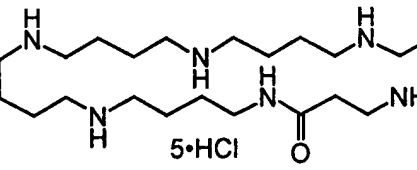
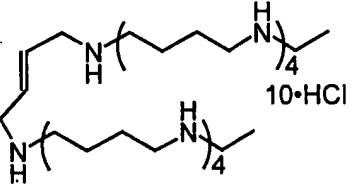
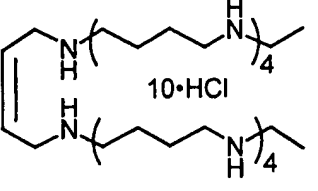
No.	Structure
SL-11027	
SL-11028	
SL-11029	
SL-11033	
SL-11034	
SL-11035	
SL-11036	

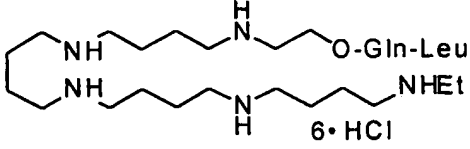
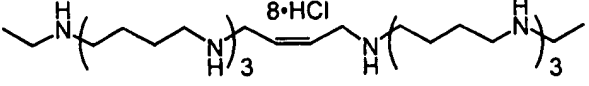
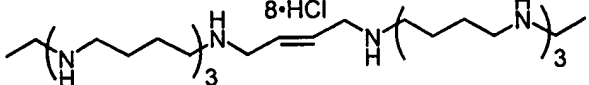
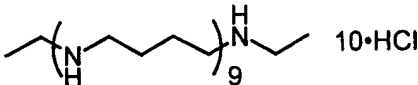
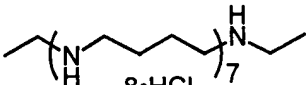
No.	Structure
SL-11037	
SL-11038	
SL-11043	
SL-11044	
SL-11047	
SL-11048	
SL-11050	$\text{BnNH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NHBn} \cdot 2\text{HCl}$
SL-11061	$\text{EtNH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NHEt} \cdot 5\text{HCl}$
SL-11090	 <p style="text-align: center;">•4HCl</p>
SL-11091	 <p style="text-align: center;">•4HCl</p>
SL-11092	 <p style="text-align: center;">•4HCl</p>



No.	Structure
SL-11093	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11094	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1=CC=CC=C1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11098	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11099	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11100	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11101	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11102	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11103	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11104	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1=CC=CC=C1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11105	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11108	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> •4HCl
SL-11114	 <chem>CCNCCCCNCC1CCOCC1CCNCCCCNCC</chem> 4•HCl

No.	Structure
SL-11118	
SL-11119	
SL-11121	
SL-11122	
SL-11123	
SL-11124	
SL-11126	
SL-11127	
SL-11128	
SL-11129	
SL-11130	
SL-11132	
SL-11133	

No.	Structure
SL-11134	
SL-11135	
SL-11136	
SL-11137	
SL-11141	
SL-11143	
SL-11144	
SL-11150	

No.	Structure
SL-11155	
SL-11157	
SL-11158	
SL-11159	
SL-11160	

### ***Efficacy of polyamine analogs against tumor cells in vitro***

Novel polyamine analogs, once designed and constructed, are tested for efficacy *in vitro* against disease cells, such as prostate tumor cells. Known polyamines can also be tested in this way. Analogs found to be active against disease cells are particularly suitable for use in the conjugates and methods of the invention.

### ***Quinones useful in the invention***

Quinones useful in the invention include cytotoxic quinones with a pendant amino or hydroxyl group which can be conjugated to the C-terminus of the polypeptide moiety in an amide linkage or ester linkage, respectively. Syntheses of several quinones useful in the invention are presented below. Additional examples of quinones useful in the invention, along with methods for their preparation, are found in U.S. Patent No. 5,763,625 (including, but not limited to, those compounds described at column 4, lines 40 to 52, where R is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>1</sub> is a hydroxy or an amine); in U.S. Patent No. 5,824,700 (including, but not limited to, those compounds of formula II at column 4, lines 20 to 48, which contain amino or hydroxy groups), and in U.S. Patent No. 5,883,270 (including, but not limited to, those compounds of formula I at column 1, lines 49 to 67, which contain amino groups).

***Preparation of polypeptide moiety of the conjugates of the invention***

The polypeptide moiety of the conjugates of the invention, such as the polyamine analog conjugates or quinone conjugates of the present invention, should be specifically recognized and  
5 cleaved by enzymes present at high levels in the target tissue relative to levels in non-targeted tissues, or enzymes more readily accessible in the target tissue relative to non-targeted tissue. One example of such an enzyme is prostate specific antigen, which is present in high levels in the prostate. Another example of such an enzyme is cathepsin B, which is normally present  
10 primarily in lysosomes, but which has been found in some cancers to be associated with the extracellular face of the plasma membrane (as well as being overexpressed in cancer cells relative to normal cells). See Yan et al. (1998) *Biol. Chem.* 379:113-123. Cathepsin B is believed to play a role in degradation of the extracellular matrix, facilitating angiogenesis by tumors. Sinha et al. (1995) *Anat. Rec.* 241:353-362; Sinha et al. (1995) *Prostate* 26:171-178. Peptides attached to doxorubicin are disclosed in Dubowchik et al. (1998) *Bioorg. Med. Chem.*  
15 *Lett.* 8:3341-3346.

For use in targeting prostate tissue, the polypeptide components of the conjugates of the present invention comprise less than about 100 amino acids, preferably less than about 50 amino acids, more preferably less than about 25 amino acids, preferably less than about 10 amino acids, more preferably about seven or fewer amino acids, and most preferably, four or five  
20 amino acids. Preferably, the polypeptide comprises the amino acid sequence HSSKLQ, more preferably it comprises the sequence of tetrapeptide SKLQ, and even more preferably it consists of SKLQ. In another embodiment, the peptide comprises the sequence SKLQL or SKLQ- $\beta$ -alanine, and in a more preferred embodiment, the peptide consists of SKLQL or SKLQ- $\beta$ -alanine. The peptide sequences can include N-terminal modifications, including, but not limited  
25 to, capping with amino-capping groups such as 4-morpholinocarbonyl and acetyl, or protection with protecting groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz) or t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc).

When cleavage of the polypeptide by cathepsin B is desired, the peptide will generally comprise less than about 10 amino acids, preferably less than about 4 amino acids. In preferred  
30 embodiments, the peptides comprise two or three amino acids. Preferred sequences include dipeptides of the sequence X-P2-P1, where P2 is the N-terminal amino acid and P1 is the C-terminal amino acid, where X is hydrogen, an amino-protecting group, or an amino-capping group; P2 is a hydrophobic amino acid; and P1 is a basic or polar amino acid. Another preferred sequence includes tripeptides of the form X-P2-P1- $\beta$ -alanine or X-P2-P1-leucine, where P2 is

the N-terminal amino acid and  $\beta$ -alanine or leucine is the C-terminal amino acid. A preferred embodiment for X is 4-morpholinocarbonyl. Preferred amino acids for P2 include leucine, isoleucine, valine, methionine, and phenylalanine. Preferred amino acids for P1 include lysine, arginine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine and citrulline. The peptide sequences may include N-terminal modifications, including, but not limited to, capping with amino-capping groups such as 4-morpholinocarbonyl and acetyl, or protection with protecting groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz) or t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc).

The polypeptides used in this invention can be made by procedures known in the art. The polypeptides can be produced by recombinant methods (i.e., single or fusion polypeptides) or by chemical synthesis. Polypeptides, especially shorter polypeptides up to about 50 amino acids, are conveniently made by chemical synthesis. See, for example, Atherton and Sheppard, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis: A Practical Approach, New York: IRL Press, 1989; Stewart and Young: Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis 2nd Ed., Rockford, Illinois: Pierce Chemical Co., 1984; and Jones, The Chemical Synthesis of Peptides, Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1994. The polypeptides can be produced by an automated polypeptide synthesizer employing the solid phase method, such as those sold by Perkin Elmer-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, California, or can be made in solution by methods known in the art.

Polypeptides can also be made by expression systems, using recombinant methods. The availability of polynucleotides encoding polypeptides permits the construction of expression vectors encoding polypeptides. A polynucleotide encoding the desired polypeptide, whether in fused or mature form, and whether or not containing a signal sequence to permit secretion, may be ligated into expression vectors suitable for any convenient host. Both eukaryotic and prokaryotic host systems can be used. The polypeptide is then isolated from lysed cells or from the culture medium and purified to the extent needed for its intended use. Purification or isolation of the polypeptides expressed in host systems can be accomplished by any method known in the art. For example, cDNA encoding a polypeptide intact or a fragment thereof can be operatively linked to a suitable promoter, inserted into an expression vector, and transfected into a suitable host cell. The host cell is then cultured under conditions that allow transcription and translation to occur, and the desired polypeptide is recovered. Other controlling transcription or translation segments, such as signal sequences that direct the polypeptide to a specific cell compartment (i.e., for secretion), can also be used. Examples of prokaryotic host cells are known in the art and include, for example, *E. coli* and *B. subtilis*. Examples of

eukaryotic host cells are known in the art and include yeast, avian, insect, plant, and animal cells such as COS7, HeLa, CHO and other mammalian cells.

A fusion protein may also be constructed that facilitates purification. Examples of components for these fusion proteins include, but are not limited to myc, HA, FLAG, His-6, glutathione S-transferase, maltose binding protein or the Fc portion of immunoglobulin. These methods are known in the art. See, for example, Redd et al. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:11193-11197.

Preferably, especially if used for diagnostic purposes, the polypeptides are at least partially purified or isolated from other cellular constituents. Preferably, the polypeptides are at least 50% pure. In this context, purity is calculated as a weight percent of the total protein content of the preparation. More preferably, the proteins are 50-75% pure. More highly purified polypeptides may also be obtained and are encompassed by the present invention. For clinical use, the polypeptides are preferably highly purified, at least about 80% pure, and free of pyrogens and other contaminants. Methods of protein purification are known in the art and are not described in detail herein.

The polypeptide(s) must be cleavable by the enzyme targeted, such as PSA or cathepsin B. A polypeptide can be readily tested for this characteristic by determining whether cleavage has occurred when the polypeptide(s) is reacted under suitable conditions with PSA or cathepsin B. See, e.g., Denmeade et al. (1997).

### ***Conjugation of polyamine analogs and quinones to the polypeptide moiety***

Any method known in the art can be used to conjugate (i.e., link) the polypeptide recognized and cleaved by enzymes such as PSA or cathepsin B to the polyamine analog or quinone, including, but not limited to, those disclosed herein. Suitable methods include using strategies incorporating protecting groups such as the *t*-butyloxycarbonyl (BOC) protecting group (reagents for introducing the BOC group are available from Sigma, St. Louis, Missouri, and other suppliers). Other suitable protecting groups which can be used in the conjugation reactions are described in Greene et al., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd Edition, 1991, Wiley, New York. Preferably, the polypeptide moiety is conjugated to the polyamine analog moiety or quinone moiety such that (1) the presence of the polypeptide moiety prevents the functionality of the polyamine analog or quinone; and (2) cleavage by PSA produces a free polyamine analog or quinone, or a polyamine analog or quinone with such a small residual

portion of the polypeptide moiety remaining attached, so that the polyamine analog or quinone is capable of effecting anti-proliferative activity.

The peptides are preferentially coupled via the  $\alpha$ -COOH group of the C-terminal amino acid, although other linkages are possible, depending on the peptide sequence (e.g., the  $\gamma$ -carboxyl group of a glutamic acid residue can be used for linkage). When a polyamine is coupled, the linkage will be via an amino group of the polyamine (i.e., an amide linkage); when a polyamine alcohol is conjugated, the linkage can be via either an amino group or a hydroxy group of the polyamine alcohol (i.e., an amide linkage or ester linkage, respectively). When an amide linkage to a polyamine is used, the peptide is preferably coupled to an exterior nitrogen. When an ester linkage to a polyamine is used, the peptide is preferably coupled to a terminal hydroxy group. When a quinone containing an amino group is conjugated, the linkage to the peptide will be an amide linkage; when the quinone contains a hydroxy group, the linkage will be an ester linkage; and when the quinone contains both groups, either an amide linkage or an ester linkage can be employed.

#### ***In vitro and in vivo testing of polyamine analog and quinone conjugates***

When a polyamine analog or quinone has been shown to be effective *in vitro*, its conjugate can be constructed and also tested *in vitro*. Preferably, *in vitro* testing of polyamine analog or quinone conjugates should be performed with the same cell lines that demonstrated efficacy of the polyamine analogs or quinones themselves, e.g. human prostate cancer cell lines PC-3, DU-145 and DuPro. U.S. Patent Nos. 5,883,270, 5,889,061, 5,763,625, and 5,824,700 all provide examples of protocols used to test compounds for biological activity.

Those conjugates shown to have efficacy *in vitro* are generally next tested *in vivo*. Prostate tumor xenografts can be grown in nude mice, for example, and polyamine analog conjugates or quinone conjugates administered to these test animals. Determination of efficacy can include measurement of effective dosage and monitoring of side effects.

#### ***Methods of administration of polyamine analog conjugates***

The invention also provides methods of treatment and methods of suppressing cell proliferation or uncontrolled cell growth, especially prostate cell proliferation. The methods comprise administering an effective amount of any of the conjugates described herein. For treatment, an effective amount is an amount sufficient to palliate, ameliorate, stabilize, reverse,



slow or delay the disease state; or for inhibition or suppression of proliferation of cells such as prostate cells.

Polyamine analog conjugates of the present invention can be administered to an individual via any route known in the art, including, but not limited to, those disclosed herein. Preferably administration of the polyamine analog conjugates is intravenous. Other methods of administration include but are not limited to, oral, intrarterial, intratumoral, intramuscular, transdermal or transcutaneous, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, gastrointestinal, and directly to a specific or affected organ, e.g., the prostate.

The polyamine analog conjugates described herein are administratable in the form of tablets, pills, powder mixtures, capsules, injectables, solutions, suppositories, emulsions, dispersions, food premixes, and in other suitable forms. Additional methods of administration are known in the art. The pharmaceutical dosage form which contains the compounds described herein is conveniently admixed with a non-toxic pharmaceutical organic carrier or a non-toxic pharmaceutical inorganic carrier. Typical pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers include, for example, mannitol, urea, dextrans, lactose, potato and maize starches, magnesium stearate, talc, vegetable oils, polyalkylene glycols, ethyl cellulose, poly(vinylpyrrolidone), calcium carbonate, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, benzyl benzoate, sodium carbonate, gelatin, potassium carbonate, silicic acid, and other conventionally employed acceptable carriers. The pharmaceutical dosage form may also contain non-toxic auxiliary substances such as emulsifying, preserving, or wetting agents, and the like. A suitable carrier is one which does not cause an intolerable side effect, but which allows the conjugates to retain its pharmacological activity in the body. Formulations for parenteral and nonparenteral drug delivery are known in the art and are set forth in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 19th Edition, Mack Publishing (1995). Solid forms, such as tablets, capsules and powders, can be fabricated using conventional tableting and capsule-filling machinery, which is well known in the art. Solid dosage forms can contain any number of additional non-active ingredients known to the art, including excipients, lubricants, dessicants, binders, colorants, disintegrating agents, dry flow modifiers, preservatives, and the like.

Liquid forms for ingestion can be formulated using known liquid carriers, including aqueous and non-aqueous carriers, suspensions, oil-in-water and/or water-in-oil emulsions, and the like. Liquid formulations can also contain any number of additional non-active ingredients, including colorants, fragrance, flavorings, viscosity modifiers, preservatives, stabilizers, and the like. For parenteral administration, polyamine analog or quinone conjugates can be

administered as injectable dosages of a solution or suspension of the compound in a physiologically acceptable diluent or sterile liquid carrier such as water or oil, with or without additional surfactants or adjuvants. An illustrative list of carrier oils would include animal and vegetable oils (peanut oil, soy bean oil), petroleum-derived oils (mineral oil), and synthetic oils. In general, for injectable unit doses, water, saline, aqueous dextrose and related sugar solutions, and ethanol and glycol solutions such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycol are preferred liquid carriers. The amount of conjugate administered per administration will vary, depending on the condition being treated and the individual's medical history.

The pharmaceutical unit dosage chosen is preferably fabricated and administered to provide a final concentration of drug at the point of contact with the cancer cell of from about 1  $\mu$ M to about 10 mM. More preferred is a concentration of from about 1  $\mu$ M to about 100  $\mu$ M; still more preferred is a concentration of from about 1  $\mu$ M to about 50  $\mu$ M. As with all pharmaceuticals, the optimal effective concentration of a polyamine analog conjugate or quinone conjugate will need to be determined empirically and will depend on the type and severity of the disease, route of administration, disease progression and health and mass or body area of the patient. Such determinations are within the skill of one in the art. Polyamine analog conjugates or quinone conjugates can be administered as the sole active ingredient, or can be administered in combination with another active ingredient, including, but not limited to, cytotoxic agents, antibiotics, antimetabolites, nitrosourea, and vinca alkaloids.

Therapy may be monitored using standard methods in the art, such as determination of PSA levels in blood, biopsy, or imaging of the prostate or other tissue or organ.

The following examples are provided to illustrate but not limit the invention.

## EXAMPLES

### Synthesis of conformationally-restricted polyamine analogs

#### a) spermine and homospermine analogs containing a conformational restriction

Scheme 2 exemplifies a N $^{\alpha}$ , N $^{\omega}$ -bisethyl homospermine analog 7 containing a central *trans*-unsaturated bond. Amide 4 was prepared as described in Scheme 1 by alkylation of amide 1 with bromobutyronitrile to give 2, followed by reduction of the nitrile to the amine 3 that was mesitylsulfonated to 4. *Trans*-allylic diester 5 was used to alkylate amide 4 and the tetramide 6 was obtained. Deprotection gave the *trans*-tetramide 7 (Scheme 2).

Introduction of a triple bond in the butane segment of homospermine also reduces its mobility. This was achieved by starting with the butyne diester **8** and following the sequence of reactions outlined above (Scheme 3). Schemes 15-20 are further examples of the synthesis of polyamine spermine and homospermine analogs of this type.

5     **b) Synthesis of pentamines with conformational restrictions.**

Schemes 4-14 are outlines of the syntheses of conformationally restricted pentamines. Scheme 4 depicts the reaction of *cis*-1-chloro-4-phthalimido butene with amide **1** to give **11**. Hydrazinolysis of **11** gave **12** which was amidated to **13**. Reaction of the latter with 1,4-diiodobutane gave **14**, while reaction with equimolar amounts of *cis*-1,4-dichlorobutene  
10     gave **15**.

Amide **4** was alkylated with either 4-chlorobutyronitrile to give **16** or with *cis*-1,4-dichlorobutene to give **19**. Nitrile **16** was reduced with hydrogen over Ni Raney to the amine **17** and the latter transformed in to the amide **18** (Scheme 5). Condensation of **18** with the chloroalkyl intermediate **15** gave the pentamide **20** that was deprotected to the pentamine **21**  
15     (Scheme 6). Condensation of **18** with the iodoalkyl derivative **14** gave **22** that was deprotected to the pentamine **23** (Scheme 7). Condensation of **18** and **19** gave pentamide **24** that was deprotected to the pentamine **25** (Scheme 8). Using **14** as the alkylating agent, mesitylenesulfonamide was dialkylated to give **26**, and the latter deprotected to give **27** (Scheme 9). The analogous reaction carried out using **15** as alkylating agent, gave **28** and after  
20     deprotection led to the pentamine **29** (Scheme 10).

Alkylation of mesitylenesulfonamide with **19** gave the pentamide **30**, which was deprotected to **31** (Scheme 11). When **19** was used to alkylate an equimolar amount of mesitylenesulfonamide then **32** was obtained. Alkylation of **32** with **14** gave **33**, that was deprotected to give **34** (Scheme 12). When the chloroalkyl intermediate **15** was used to alkylate  
25     one equivalent of mesitylenesulfonamide, then the triamide **35** was obtained. Reaction of **35** with **14** gave **36** which was then deprotected to **37** (Scheme 13). Condensation of **35** and **19** gave the pentamide **38** that was deprotected to **39** (Scheme 14). The above mentioned Schemes describe the synthesis of *cis*-compounds. The same synthetic methodology can be used to obtain the *trans*-isomers, or *cis* and *trans* bonds in different segments within the same molecule.

30     **c) Polyamine analog with diamidine substituents.**

A new class of polyamine analogs is shown in Scheme 21. They derive from 1,4-dibenzylputrescine, 1,5-dibenzylcadaverine, and 1,6-dibenzylhexanediamine. They are diamidine derivatives, where the diamidine residues are carrier groups that have been shown to

be efficient in the transport of drugs into different protozoa. The general procedure of synthesis was based on the condensation of 4-cyanobenzaldehyde with the diaminoalkanes to give the Schiff bases, followed by reduction *in situ* to the corresponding dinitriles **68**. The latter were converted to the diamidines **69** through their iminoethers.

5

**d) Synthesis of oligoamines.**

Scheme 22 describes the synthesis of a N-2 hydroxyethyl derivative of a pentamine such as **75**. Starting with **18**, alkylation with 4-bromobutyronitrile gave **70**. Reduction of the nitrile of **70** and mesitylenesulfonylation of the resulting amino group gave **71**. It was alkylated again with 4-bromobutyronitrile to give **72**, and again reduced and mesitylsulfonylated to give **73**. The latter was then alkylated with the benzyl ester of 2-bromoethanol to give **74**. Treatment with hydrobromic acid in acetic acid cleaved both the mesitylene sulfonyl protecting groups and the benzyl ether residue to give **75**.

10

15

Scheme 23 reports the synthesis of a *trans*-decamine **77** and of a *cis*-decamine **79**. Starting with the pentamide **73** (Scheme 22) and by reaction with *trans*-diester **5** (Scheme 2) the decamide **76** was prepared, which on deprotection gave **77** as a decahydrochloride. In an analogous manner, by condensation of **73** with the *cis*-1,4-dimesityleneoxy-2-butene, the decamide **78** was prepared, which on deprotection gave **79** as a decahydrochloride.

20

25

30

Scheme 24 outlines the synthesis of a N-2 hydroxyethyl *trans*-decamine **92** and a *cis*-2-hydroxyethyl decamine **95**. The procedure repeats almost all the procedures described in the foregoing schemes. The synthesis of **80** proceeded by alkylating BOC-mesitylenesulfonamide with the benzyl ester of 2-bromoethanol. Cleavage of the BOC protecting group leads to **81**, alkylation with 4-bromobutyronitrile then gave **82**, and after reduction of the nitrile group and reaction with mesitylene sulfonyl chloride the diamide **83** was obtained. Again, alkylation with 4-bromobutyronitrile led to **84**, reduction and mesitylsulfonylation gave **85**, alkylation of **85** gave **86**, reduction and mesitylsulfonylation gave **87**, and alkylation, reduction and mesitylsulfonylation performed on **87** gave **89**. Alkylation of **73** with *trans*-1,4-dibromo-2-butene gave **90**. Alkylation of **89** with **90** gave **91**, which after deprotection gave the *trans*- $\omega$ -hydroxy-decamine **92**. Alkylation of **73** with *cis*-1,4-dichloro-2-butene gave **93**. Alkylation of **89** with **93** gave **94**. Deprotection of **94** gave the *cis*- $\omega$ -hydroxy-decamine **95**, isomeric with **92**.

**e) Synthesis of oligoamine dipeptides.**

Scheme 25 outlines the synthesis of a dipeptide derivative of **75** (SL-11141) that can be considered as a substrate of cathepsin B. Starting with **74**, hydrogenolysis leads to **96**, that is

then is then esterified with N-BOC-glutamine to **97**. The N-BOC residue is cleaved with TFA and N-BOC-leucine is coupled to the glutamine residue to give **98**. Deprotection in acid media then affords the dipeptide **99** (SL-11155).

*(f) Synthesis of polyamine conjugates of peptides*

5        Scheme 26 outlines the synthesis of polyamine conjugates of the N-morpholino derivative of tetrapeptide SKLQ, the minimal structural requirement of a substrate of PSA. The protected form of the peptide (N-BOC residues) will be conjugated at its carboxy terminal with the polyamine residues corresponding to SL-11047, SL-11101, or BE-4-4-4-4 to give the conjugates **112**, **113**, and **114**. The polyamine intermediates are constructed as follows. Chloride **100** is  
10       condensed with **46** to give **101**. The phthalimido group is cleaved by hydrazinolysis to give **102**, and the latter is mesitylated to **103**. This amide is again alkylated with **104** to give **105**. The mesitylene sulfonyl groups of **105** are then cleaved and **106** is obtained. It is protected using (BOC)<sub>2</sub>O, and the resulting **102** is deprotected by hydrazinolysis to give the polyamine moiety of **112**. In tandem, the known **74** (Scheme 17) was alkylated with **108** to give **109**. Cleavage of  
15       the mesitylenesulfonyl groups gave **110**. The free amino groups were reprotected with (BOC)<sub>2</sub>O to give **111**. Cleavage of the phthalimido residue via hydrazinolysis using a procedure analogous to that for compound **12** below gave the aminopolyamine intermediate for the synthesis of **114**.

20       Should a secondary amine be desired in place of the primary amino group of compounds **112-114** and analogous compounds, the primary amine can be readily alkylated under basic conditions with an alkyl halide to yield a secondary amine. As this amine remains unprotected, while the other amines are still protected by the BOC groups, coupling of the peptide to the secondary amine can be accomplished using the same protocol as given above for the primary amines; the reaction time for the coupling may need to be extended and the progress of the  
25       reaction can be readily monitored by HPLC or other methods.

## EXAMPLE 1

## Synthesis Of Polyamine Compounds

**Compound 2:** NaH (80%, 1.08 g, 36 mmol) was added to a solution of amide 1 (6.81 g, 30 mmol) in DMF (50 ml) in an ice-water bath under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and a solution of 4-bromobutyronitrile (4.88 g, 33 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added in portions. The mixture was stirred over night at 75°C. The solvent was distilled off, the residue taken up in chloroform washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate 3:1) to yield 8.0 g (90%) of 2 as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.05 (t, 3H), 1.90 (m, 2H), 2.30 (b, m, 5H), 2.60 (s, 6H), 3.20 (q, 2H), 3.35 (t, 2H), 6.95 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.50, 20.61, 22.43, 23.60, 31.05, 36.12, 40.39, 43.78, 118.62, 131.79, 132.67, 139.71, 142.41. MS-EI (m/z) 294 (M<sup>+</sup>).

**Compound 4:** Nitrile 2 (7.8 g, 27 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of ethanol (150 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (1.5 ml). PtO<sub>2</sub> was added (700 mg) and the mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi over night. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent evaporated. The residue (78 g, 98%) was used in the next step without further purification. The free base gave <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.55 (m, 4H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.80 (t, 2H), 3.20 (m, 4H), 6.95 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.54, 20.69, 22.53, 24.72, 27.65, 39.92, 40.29, 44.59, 131.71, 133.21, 139.82, 142.09. FAB-MS (m/z) 299 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1). Mesitylenesulfonyl chloride (8.8 g, 40.5 mmol) in dioxane (30 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of compound 3 (7.8 g, 27 mmol) dissolved in dioxane (60 ml) and 50% KOH (30 ml) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach 20°C and then kept over night. An excess of water was added and the mixture was extracted with chloroform, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The oily residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane yielding 4; 10.9 g (82%); mp 71.5-72°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.10-1.50 (m, 4H), 2.30 (s, 6H), 2.55, 2.60 (s, 12H), 2.85 (q, 2H), 3.15 (m, 4H), 4.70 (t, 1H), 6.95, 7.00 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.70, 20.92, 21.04, 22.73, 22.92, 24.58, 26.68, 40.04, 42.02, 44.42, 131.91, 133.31, 133.64, 138.99, 140.05, 142.15, 142.35. MS-FAB (m/z) 480 (M<sup>+</sup>).

**(E)-2-Butene-1,4-diyl bis[mesitylenesulfonate] (5):** (E)-2-Butene-1,4-diol (1.76 g, 20 mmol), and benzyltriethylammonium bromide (270 mg, 1 mmol) were dissolved in 30 ml of a 50% potassium hydroxide solution and 30 ml of dioxane. The mixture was stirred at 5°C and mesitylenesulfonyl chloride (8.72 g, 40 mmol) dissolved in 30 ml of dioxane was added

dropwise. When the addition was over, stirring was continued for 1 h, water was then added, and the white precipitate was filtered and crystallized from chloroform-hexane to yield **5**; 7.0 g (77%); mp 119-120°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.35 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 12H), 4.45 (d, 4H), 5.75 (b, 2H), 6.95 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 20.96, 22.52, 67.96, 127.67, 131.69, 131.74, 139.79, 143.45. MS-EI (m/z), 452 (M<sup>+</sup>), 253, 200, 183. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>28</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: C, 58.40; H, 6.19. Found: C, 58.35; H, 6.22.

**Compound 6** was synthesized from **5** according to a procedure described elsewhere (Reddy et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 41:4723 (1998)) in 56% yield. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, J=7.15 Hz, 6H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.34 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 12H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.55 (s, 24H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.09 (m, 12H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.72 (d, J=4.53 Hz, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.48 (t, J=4.31 Hz, 2H, CH=CH), 6.92 (s, 4H, Ph), 6.93 (s, 4H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.71, 20.90, 22.71, 22.76, 24.74, 40.04, 42.21, 44.56, 45.69, 128.45, 131.88, 132.02, 140.05, 140.16, 142.20, 142.58. MS-FAB (m/z) 1012.8 (M<sup>+</sup>, 100%), 828.7, 646.7, 561, 176.

**Compound 7** was obtained from **6** as described elsewhere (Reddy et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 41:4723 (1998)) in 75% yield, mp >230°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.26 (t, J=12.5 Hz, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.79 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.12 (m, 12H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.80 (d, J=7.16, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.10 (m, 2H, CH=CH); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 12.79, 25.10, 45.19, 48.53, 48.62, 50.36, 130.66. MS-MALDI (m/z): 285.3 (MH<sup>+</sup>, 100%).

**Compound 8** was obtained from the commercially available butyne diol. Mesitylenesulfonyl chloride (19.5 g, 90 mmol) in dioxane (30 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred and cooled mixture of butyne diol (2.58 g, 30 mmol), 50% potassium hydroxide (30 ml) and triethylbenzyl ammonium bromide (405 mg, 1.5 mmol). Once the addition was over, the mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 3 h. An excess of water was added and the white precipitate was cooled over night, filtered off and dried. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexane afforded 8.6 g (63%) of **8**; mp 105-106°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.30 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 12H), 4.50 (s, 4H), 6.95 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 20.93, 22.48, 56.13, 80.41, 130.65, 131.67, 139.98, 143.67. MS-EI (m/z) 450 (M<sup>+</sup>).

**Compound 9** was obtained following a procedure analogous to that described for compound **42** (see below). From 450 mg (1 mmol) of diester **8** and 1.05 g (2.2 mmol) of diamide **4**, 570 mg (56%) of tetramide **9** was obtained. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.90 (t, 6H), 1.30 (bs, 8H), 2.20 (s, 12H), 2.45 (s, 24H), 3.05 (m, 12H), 3.75 (s, 4H), 6.87 (s, 8H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.70,

20.78, 22.68, 34.65, 39.97, 44.46, 44.99, 78.62, 131.85, 131.98, 132.34, 140.14, 142.13, 142.55.  
MS-FAB (m/z) 1010 ( $M^{\oplus}$ ).

**Compound 10** was obtained following a procedure analogous to that described for compound 43 (see below). From 500 mg (0.49 mmol) of tetramide 9, 160 mg (76%) of the  
5 tetrahydrochloride 25 was obtained; mp >280°C (decomp).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.30 (t, 6H), 1.80 (b, 8H), 2.90-3.25 (m, 12H), 4.05 (s, 4H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.39, 25.64, 39.26, 45.72, 49.00, 49.20, 81.20. MS-MALDI 283 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

**Compound 11:** Mesitylenesulfonylethylamide 1 (3.1 g, 13.65 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (30 ml) followed by the addition of NaH (85%, 0.423 g) in several portions.

10 The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. N-(4-chloro-2-butenyl)-phthalimide (Aldrich, 3.06 g, 13 mmol) in 20 ml of DMF was added to the flask followed by stirring at 80°C over night. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, quenched with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10 ml), and the solution was evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The solid residue was partitioned between 25 ml  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 25  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (3 x 25 ml), the organic layers  
15 were washed with brine (35 ml), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), the solvent was evaporated to afford a gum which solidified upon trituration with hexane to give 11. The  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  and  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  spectra showed that 11 was pure enough to be used in the next step without further purification, yield 4.75 g.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.16 (t,  $J=7.11$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.29 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.63 (s, 6H, 2 $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.29 (q,  $J=7.11$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 4.06 (d,  $J=5.24$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 4.26 (d,  $J=5.72$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.59 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.95 (s, 2H, Ph), 7.71 (m, 2H, Ph), 7.83 (m, 2H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$   
20 ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  13.06, 20.89, 22.72, 34.35, 40.68, 42.01, 123.27, 126.69, 129.47, 131.90, 134.00, 140.24.

**Compound 12:** Amide 11 (20 g, 46.95 mmol) was dissolved in methanol, hydrazine monohydrate (5 ml, 98.52 mmol) was added and the solution stirred at 55°C for 24 h. Initially it  
25 was a homogeneous solution; however, after several hours a white solid precipitated. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, 300 ml of conc. HCl were added slowly (exothermic reaction), and stirring at room temperature was continued for 12 h more. Methanol was evaporated, and the resulting solid was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (3 x 150 ml). The aqueous layer was neutralized with 50% NaOH, extracted again with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (3 x 100 ml), the combined  
30 organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ); the solution was evaporated to afford a gum, which solidified under high vacuum to give 12; yield 9.0 g (65%). The compound was purified by column chromatography using hexane, ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluent; mp 167-169°C.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$



(CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.0 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.28 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.56 (s, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.62 (br, NH<sub>2</sub>), 3.12 (q, J=7.1 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.73 (br, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.94 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.80 (m, 2H, CH=CH), 6.92 (s, 2H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.97, 20.93, 22.74, 36.43, 40.94, 42.08, 124.29, 131.89, 132.00, 132.62, 140.21, 142.67.

5 **Compound 13** was obtained from **12** as described for **4** in 96% yield. It was purified by column chromatography using hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1.5) as eluants; mp 98-99°C; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.93 (t, J=5.85 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.23 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.24 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.50 (s, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.56 (s, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.06 (q, J=7.15 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.48 (t, J=5.99 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.68 (d, J=5.72 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.58 (t, J=6.24 Hz, 1H, NH), 5.44 (m, 2H, CH=CH), 6.87 (s, 2H, Ph),  
10 6.89 (s, 2H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.80, 20.89, 22.64, 22.89, 39.01, 40.59, 41.41, 128.14, 128.46, 131.91, 131.96, 139.08, 140.19, 142.26, 142.54. MS-FAB (m/z) 479.2 (M<sup>+</sup>, 65%), 296.2, 279.1, 267.2, 183.1.

**Compound 15:** Amide **13** (4.79 g, 10 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (40 ml) followed by addition of NaH (0.37 g) in several portions, the mixture stirred at room  
15 temperature for 2 h, cis-1,4-dichloro-2-butene (7.5 g, 60 mmol) in 10 ml DMF was added at once, and stirring was continued at 50°C over night. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, quenched with 10 ml H<sub>2</sub>O, the solvents were evaporated, and the contents were partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O (50 ml) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (50 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 50 ml), the pooled organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), evaporated, and **15** was  
20 purified by column chromatography using hexane, ethyl acetate (8.5:1.5) as eluants; yield 5.5 g (97%), mp 106-108°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.03 (t, J=7.33 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.30 (s, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.57 (s, 12H, 4CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.17 (q, J=7.31 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.71 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.81 (d, J=6.87 Hz, 2H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.95 (d, J=7.70 Hz, 2H, CHCl<sub>2</sub>), 5.50 (m, 3H, CH=CH), 5.74 (m, 1H, CH=CH), 6.93 (s, 2H, Ph), 6.95 (s, 2H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.91, 22.70, 22.74, 38.20, 40.45, 41.60, 42.11,  
25 42.33, 128.17, 128.95, 129.34, 129.40, 131.94, 132.08, 140.23, 140.34, 142.91. MS-FAB (m/z) 566.7 (M<sup>+</sup>, 100%), 153.4, 96.3.

**Compound 14** was prepared from **13** and 1,4-diiodobutane as described above for **15**. The product was purified by column chromatography using hexanes and ethyl acetate (4:1) as eluant; yield 79%. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.04 (t, J=7.10 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.63 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.30 (s, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.58 (s, 12H, 4CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.04 (t, J=6.50 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>I), 3.16 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.78 (d, J=5.14  
30 Hz, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.55 (m, 2H, CH=CH), 6.94 (s, 2H, Ph), 6.95 (s, 2H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$

5.69, 12.92, 20.95, 22.72, 22.78, 28.25, 30.36, 40.47, 41.59, 42.11, 44.71, 128.34, 129.00, 131.94, 132.06, 132.60, 132.89, 140.15, 140.21, 142.50, 142.71.

**Compound 16** was prepared from **4** and 4-bromobutyronitrile as described above for Compound **2** in 94% yield.

5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.97 (t,  $J$  = 7.12Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.40 (m, 4H,  $2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.85 (Pent., m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.27 (t,  $J$  = 7.17Hz, 2H  $\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ ), 2.30 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.57 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.58 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.13 (m, 6H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.28 (t,  $J$  = 7.11Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 6.94 (s, 2H, Ph), 6.96 (s, 2H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.55, 14.54, 20.84, 22.64, 22.73, 23.65, 24.43, 24.57, 39.88, 44.31, 44.54, 45.58, 118.69, 131.84, 132.05, 132.73, 133.36, 139.94, 142.20, 142.71.

10 **Compound 17** was prepared from **16** as described above for Compound **3** in 93% yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.00 (t,  $J$  = 6.92Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.40 (m, 10H,  $4\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.57 (b, 14H,  $4\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}$ ), 3.13 (m, 8H,  $4\text{CH}_2\text{N}$ ), 6.93 (s, 4H, 2 Ph);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 12.72, 20.90, 22.72, 22.78, 24.67, 24.80, 30.80, 40.02, 41.61, 44.56, 45.10, 45.38, 131.87, 140.04, 142.21, 142.28; MS-FAB(M/Z) 552.3( $\text{M}^+$ , 100%), 368.2, 299.1, 183.0, 154.0.

15 **Compound 18** was prepared from **17** as described above for Compound **4**.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.96 (t,  $J$  = 7.13Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.38 (m, 8H,  $4\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 9H,  $3\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.55 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.56 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ); 2.59 (s, 6H,  $2\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.80 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}$ ), 3.10 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 4.67(t,  $J$  = 6.6Hz, 1H, NH), 6.93 (s, 6H, 3 Ph);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.56, 20.87, 22.70, 22.74, 22.84, 24.40, 26.45, 24.67, 26.62, 39.87, 41.88, 44.45, 45.02, 45.09, 131.86, 131.90, 131.92, 133.12, 133.32, 133.68, 138.91, 139.97, 142.02, 142.21, 142.38; MS-FAB(M/Z): 756.9( $\text{M} + 23(\text{Na})$ , 100%) 572.8, 390.7, 333.6, 305.6

20 **Compound 19** was prepared from **4** and 1,4-dichloro-2-butene as described above for **15** in 99% yield.  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.01 (t,  $J$ =7.11 Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.38 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s,3H), 2.30 (s,3H), 2.57 (s, 6H), 2.61 (s, 6H), 3.11 (m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.16 (q,  $J$ =7.15 Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.81 (d,  $J$ =7.17 Hz, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.98 (d,  $J$ =8.05 Hz, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ ), 5.51 (m, 1H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 5.77 (m, 1H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.93 (s, 2H, Ph), 6.95 (s, 2H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.76, 20.91, 22.71, 22.76, 24.74, 38.12, 40.08, 41.85, 44.59, 45.54, 129.14, 129.25, 131.88, 132.02, 140.09, 140.19, 142.21, 142.63. MS-FAB (m/z) 569.3 ( $\text{M}^+$ , 20%), 385.2, 240.1, 203.3, 183.0, 119 (100%).

25 **Compound 20** was prepared from **18** and **15** following the procedure described above for **15**. It was purified by column chromatography using hexanes - ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluant (78% yield).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.97 (t,  $J$ =7.10 Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 0.99 (t,  $J$ =7.0 Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.29 (m, 8H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 15H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.54, 2.55, 2.59 (s, 30H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.06 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.65 (m,

8H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.48 (m, 4H, CH=CH), 6.92 (s, 10H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.70, 12.83, 20.88, 20.91, 22.65, 22.68, 22.72, 22.74, 24.48, 24.72, 40.04, 40.47, 41.53, 42.07, 42.22, 42.34, 44.54, 44.96, 127.94, 128.27, 128.57, 129.20, 131.92, 132.05, 139.96, 140.00, 140.12, 140.16, 140.27, 142.19, 142.25, 142.47, 142.58, 142.87. MS-FAB (m/z) 1263.81 (M<sup>+</sup>, 100%), 1080.01, 898.11, 714.81, 563.

**Compound 21:** Pentamide **20** (0.93 g, 0.735 mmol) was dissolved in 20 ml anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, phenol (3.46 g, 36.77 mmol) was added, followed by HBr in acetic acid (30%, 17.62 ml) and the mixture was stirred over night at 25°C. Water (10 ml) was added to the flask, the aqueous layer was separated, the organic layer was extracted with 5 ml H<sub>2</sub>O, and the combined aqueous layers were washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 x 15 ml). Water was evaporated under vacuum to afford a solid which was dissolved in 1 ml 1N NaOH followed by 1 ml of 50% KOH. This solution was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (10 x 5 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), CHCl<sub>3</sub> was evaporated, and the residue dissolved in anhydrous diethyl ether. Anhydrous HCl gas was passed into the solution while cooling at 0°C. A white solid precipitated which was filtered and washed with ether. It was **21** (84%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.29 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.31 (t, J=7.24 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.79 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.12 (m, 12H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.87 (m, 8H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.98 (m, 4H, CH=CH); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 13.36, 13.46, 25.66, 25.77, 45.44, 45.74, 46.24, 46.41, 46.84, 49.09, 49.41, 49.70, 129.02, 129.16, 129.47, 129.66. MS-MALDI (m/z) 354.36 (MH<sup>+</sup>, 100%).

**Compound 22** was prepared in 51% yield from **18** and **14** as described above for compound **15**.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.97 (t, J=6.59 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.99 (t, J=7.02 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.29 (m, 12H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 15H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.55 (s), 2.56 (s), 2.57 (s), 3.10 (m, 16H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.70 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.47 (m, 2H, CH=CH), 6.93 (s, 10H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.69, 12.83, 20.91, 22.69, 22.71, 22.76, 24.43, 24.70, 40.48, 41.11, 41.48, 44.50, 44.91, 128.13, 128.90, 131.88, 131.94, 132.01, 133.29, 139.95, 140.00, 140.15, 142.22, 142.29, 142.60. MS-FAB (m/z) 1265.91 (M<sup>+</sup>, 100%), 1082.01, 900.11, 716.91, 563.81.

**Compound 23** was prepared from **22** in 79% yield as described above for **21**. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.29 (t, J=7.29 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.30 (t, J=7.30 Hz, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.78 (m, 12H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.12 (m, 16H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.83 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.96 (m, 2H, CH=CH); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 13.31, 13.42, 25.62, 25.75, 45.38, 45.71, 46.18, 46.76, 49.07, 49.32, 49.69, 129.11, 129.39. MS-MALDI (m/z) 356.38 (MH<sup>+</sup>, 100%).

**Compound 24** was prepared from **18** (52% yield) as described. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (m, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.32 (m, 12H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 15H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.55 (s, 30H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.06 (m, 16H, NCH<sub>2</sub>),

3.70 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.47 (m, 2H, CH=CH), 6.92 (s, 10H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.67, 20.90, 22.71, 22.76, 24.43, 24.68, 39.97, 42.08, 44.48, 44.90, 45.61, 128.28, 128.45, 131.87, 131.93, 132.01, 139.96, 140.00, 140.12, 142.21, 142.28, 142.58. MS-FAB (m/z) 1265.91 (M<sup>+</sup>, 100%), 1082.01, 900.11.

5 **Compound 25** was prepared from **24** in 96% yield as described above for **21**. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.28 (t, J=7.29 Hz, 6H, 2CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.78 (m, 12H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.09 (m, 16H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.84 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.96 (m, 2H, CH=CH); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 13.31, 25.61, 25.73, 45.70, 46.79, 49.05, 49.36, 49.65, 129.19. MS-MALDI (m/z) 356.4 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

10 **Compound 26**: A mixture of KOH (0.25 g), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.25 g) and tetra-n-butyl-ammonium hydrogen bromide (0.05 g) were suspended in 15 ml benzene. Mesitylenesulfonylamide (0.199 g, 1 mmol) was added to the suspension and the mixture was heated to 50°C. Iodide **14** (1.98 g, 3 mmol) in 10 ml benzene was added to the flask, the mixture heated under reflux over night, then cooled to room temperature; the inorganic solids were filtered off and washed with benzene (2 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed several times with water until the  
15 washings were neutral. The benzene was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), evaporated and the residue purified by column chromatography using hexanes and ethyl acetate (7.5:2.5) as eluant; 25% yield (0.948 g). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.00 (t, J=7.18 Hz, 6H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.28 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 15H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.53 (s), 2.55 (s), 2.57 (s), 3.03 (m, 8H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.12 (q, J=7.13 Hz, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.70 (m, 8H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.47 (m, 4H, CH=CH), 6.93 (s, 10H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.78, 20.85, 22.63,  
20 22.69, 24.32, 24.58, 40.41, 41.43, 42.00, 44.76, 45.43, 128.08, 128.83, 131.88, 131.95, 132.77, 132.85, 133.23, 139.90, 140.04, 140.08, 142.22, 142.43, 142.53. MS-FAB (m/z) 1263.81 (M<sup>+</sup>, 100%), 1081, 898.11, 815.01, 561.81, 418.81.

**Compound 27** was prepared from **26** in 57% yield as described above for **21**. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.31 (t, J=7.31 Hz, 6H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.78 (m, 8H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.15 (m, 12H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.83 (m, 8H, NCH<sub>2</sub>),  
25 5.96 (m, 4H, CH=CH); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 13.43, 25.64, 25.76, 45.39, 46.19, 46.77, 49.35, 49.72, 129.11, 129.41. MS-MALDI (m/z) 354.3 (MH<sup>+</sup>, 100%).

**Compound 28** was prepared from **15** and mesitylenesulfonylamide in 24% yield as described above for **26**; mp 57.7°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.99 (t, J=7.09 Hz, 6H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.29 (s, 15H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.53 (s), 2.55 (s), 3.12 (q, J=7.09 Hz, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.63 (m, 16H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.49 (m, 8H, CH=CH), 6.93 (s, 10H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.85, 20.89, 20.92, 22.66, 40.47, 41.53,  
30 42.19, 128.00, 128.47, 128.58, 129.11, 131.92, 132.05, 140.17, 140.30, 142.46, 142.87. MS-FAB (m/z) 1259.81 (M<sup>+</sup>, 60%), 1075.91, 894.01, 306.51, 153.4 (100%).

**Compound 29** was prepared from **28** in 81% yield as described above for **21**.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.31 (t,  $J=7.29$  Hz, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.15 (q,  $J=7.31$  Hz, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.84 (m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.90 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.98 (m, 8H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ );  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.42, 45.41, 46.22, 46.44, 129.07, 129.37, 129.42, 129.58. MS-MALDI ( $m/z$ ) 350.31 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

5 **Compound 30** was prepared from **19** in 25% yield as described above for **26**; mp  $62.3^\circ\text{C}$ .  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.95 (s,  $J=7.17$  Hz, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.33 (m, 8H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 15H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.54 (s), 2.55 (s), 3.07 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.65 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.48 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.92 (s, 10H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.69, 20.90, 22.69, 22.73, 24.70, 40.03, 42.13, 42.30, 44.53, 45.59, 128.11, 128.79, 131.87, 132.00, 140.02, 140.14, 140.28, 142.17, 142.58, 142.85. MS-FAB  
10 ( $m/z$ ) 1263.81 ( $\text{M}^+$ , 100%), 1080.01, 898.11, 714.01, 153.

**Compound 31** was prepared from **30** in 87% yield as described above for **21**.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.28 (t,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.79 (m, 8H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.10 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.87 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.98 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ),  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  12.70, 25.00, 25.13, 45.10, 45.81, 46.21, 48.44, 48.78, 128.44, 128.85. MS-MALDI ( $m/z$ ) 354.3 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

15 **Compound 32**: Mesitylenesulfonylamide (1.47 g, 7.38 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml anhydrous DMF, and NaH (85%, 0.3 g) was added to it under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at room temperature and **19** (1.40 g, 2.46 mmol) in 25 ml DMF were added. Heating at  $65^\circ\text{C}$  continued over night. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, and 10 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  were added. The solvents were evaporated and the solid residue was partitioned between  
20 40 ml  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 40 ml  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (2 x 30 ml), the combined organic layers were washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (3 x 50 ml), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography using hexanes - ethyl acetate (7.5:2.5). 1.7 g (97%) of **32** as a white solid was obtained.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.94 (t,  $J=7.10$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.30 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s), 2.30 (s), 2.55 (s, 12H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.65 (s, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 3.11 (m, 6H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.52 (m, 1H,  $\text{NCH}$ ), 3.65 (m, 2H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.71 (m, 1H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 4.82 (br, 1H, NH), 5.47 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.93 (s, 4H, Ph), 6.96 (s, 2H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.50, 20.91, 22.71, 22.76, 22.83, 22.91, 24.66, 38.98, 39.85, 42.15, 42.26, 44.50, 128.06, 128.51, 131.86, 131.91, 138.18, 140.00, 140.14, 140.28, 142.17, 142.65.

25 **Compound 33** was prepared from **32** and **14** in 51% yield as described above for **22**.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.99 (s,  $J=7.19$  Hz, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.33 (m, 8H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 15H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.55 (s), 2.57 (s), 3.10 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.70 (m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.77 (m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.42 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.93 (s, 10H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.70, 12.71, 20.89, 22.66, 22.72, 22.78, 22.81, 24.60,

26.53, 40.39, 41.37, 41.87, 42.20, 45.47, 128.26, 128.62, 131.78, 131.84, 131.86, 131.92, 132.77, 138.92, 139.96, 140.09, 140.17, 142.57, 142.63.

**Compound 34** was prepared from **33** as described above for **21** in 40% yield.

**Compound 35** was prepared from **15** in 94% yield as described above for **32**.

5 **Compound 36** was prepared from **35** and **14** in 82% yield as described above for **33**.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.99 (t,  $J=7.11$  Hz, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.33 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 15H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.55 (s), 2.57 (s), 3.07 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.70 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.46 (m, 6H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.92 (s, 10H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.69, 12.80, 20.84, 22.62, 22.68, 22.73, 22.77, 24.58, 26.55, 40.44, 41.51, 41.86, 42.04, 42.24, 45.49, 128.10, 128.25, 128.52, 128.62, 128.82, 131.89, 131.95, 132.79, 10  
138.89, 140.07, 140.14, 140.23, 141.94, 142.44, 142.53, 142.82. MS-FAB ( $m/z$ ) 1262.8 ( $\text{M}^+$ , 75%), 1080.01, 896, 119 (100%).

**Compound 37** was prepared from **36** in 65% yield as described above for **21**.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.31 (t,  $J=6.97$  Hz, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.79 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.12 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.83 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.96 (m, 6H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ );  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.48, 25.69, 26.76, 41.67, 45.44, 46.24, 46.45, 15  
46.80, 49.41, 129.00, 129.12, 129.45, 129.71. MS-MALDI ( $m/z$ ) 352.3 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Compound 38** was prepared from **35** and **19** in 89% yield as described.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.95 (m, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.33 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.29 (s, 15H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.54 (s), 2.55 (s), 2.57 (s), 3.09 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.66 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.48 (m, 6H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ ), 6.93 (s, 10H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.51, 12.63, 20.84, 20.86, 22.63, 22.65, 22.84, 24.61, 38.92, 40.40, 41.40, 42.11, 42.18, 20  
44.44, 45.48, 127.95, 128.07, 128.49, 128.62, 128.80, 131.76, 131.83, 131.85, 131.88, 132.01, 138.05, 139.01, 140.07, 140.13, 140.24, 142.15, 142.21, 142.87. MS-FAB ( $m/z$ ) 1263.1 ( $\text{M}^+$ , 90%), 1080.1, 896.01, 119 (100%).

**Compound 39** was prepared from **38** in 54% yield as described above for **21**; mp 270°C (dec.).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.31 (m, 6H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 1.80 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.10 (m, 8H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.86 (m, 12H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 5.98 (m, 6H,  $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$ );  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.30, 13.42, 25.58, 25.70, 45.69, 46.21, 25  
46.43, 46.81, 49.02, 49.37, 129.00, 129.15, 129.37, 129.59. MS-MALDI ( $m/z$ ): 352.343 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Compound 42**: NaH (80%, 132 mg, 4.4 mmol) was added to a solution of diamide **41** (1.98 g, 4.4 mmol) in DMF (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at 20°C for 30 minutes and a solution of the diester **40** (Reddy et al. (1998) J. Med Chem., 41:4723) (960 mg, 2 mmol) in DMF (10 ml)  
30 was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 75°C for 2 h, the solvent was distilled off, the residue was taken in chloroform, washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and evaporated to dryness. The crude oil was purified by column chromatography

using hexane - ethyl acetate (8:2) as running solvent. 1.4 g (70%) was obtained as a glassy oil.  
 $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  20.58, 22.63, 22.80, 32.42, 33.86, 43.16, 45.42, 46.26, 132.75, 133.21, 139.82, 142.40. MS-FAB 984 ( $\text{M}^+$ ),

**Compound 43:** Phenol (1.86 g, 19.7 mmol) and 30% HBr in glacial acetic acid (35 ml) were added in that order to a solution of **42** (600 mg, 0.6 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (35 ml) at room temperature. The solution was stirred for 24 h, water (30 ml) was added, followed by extraction with methylene chloride (3 x 20 ml). The aqueous layer was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was taken up in 2N NaOH (2 ml) and then 50% KOH (2 ml) followed by extraction with chloroform (6 x 10 ml). After removal of chloroform, the residue was taken up in ethanol (15 ml) and acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.4 ml). The product **43** (230 mg, 93%) was recrystallized from aqueous ethanol; mp  $>270^\circ\text{C}$  (decomp).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.95 (m, 2H), 2.05-2.25 (m, 6H), 2.75 (s, 6H), 2.90 (b, 2H), 3.10-3.35 (m, 12H);  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  25.21, 25.24, 35.60, 35.64, 47.41, 48.58, 50.87. MS-MALDI (m/z) 240 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ).

**Compound 47:** NaH (80%, 132 mg, 4.4 mmol) was added to a solution of diamide **46** (1.98 g, 4.4 mmol) in DMF (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 min and a solution of the diester **8** (900 mg, 2 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at  $75^\circ\text{C}$  for 2 h. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was taken up in chloroform, washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried ( $\text{NaSO}_4$ ) and evaporated to dryness. The oily residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane 1.2 g (61%); mp  $165\text{--}166^\circ\text{C}$ .  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.08 (t, 3H), 1.75 (m, 4H), 2.28 (s, 12H), 2.55 (bs, 24H), 3.10 (m, 12H), 3.98 (s, 4H), 6.95 (m, 8H);  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.70, 20.86, 22.64, 25.14, 34.85, 40.22, 42.62, 43.37, 78.80, 131.99, 132.26, 133.21, 140.26, 142.28, 142.71. MS-FAB (m/z) 982 ( $\text{M}^+$ ).

**Compound 48** was obtained as described for **47**. From 1.2 g (1.22 mmol) of tetramide **47**, 420 mg (86%) of the tetrahydrochloride **48** was obtained; mp  $>270^\circ\text{C}$  (decomp).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.29 (t, 6H), 2.13 (m, 4H), 3.14 (m, 12H), 4.06 (s, 4H);  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.34, 25.52, 39.45, 45.90, 45.64, 46.71, 81.32. MS-MALDI (m/z) 255 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ).

**Compound 44** was obtained as described for **47**. From 450 mg (1 mmol) of diester **8** and 994 mg (2.2 mmol) of diamide **41**, 500 mg (52%) of the tetramide **44** was obtained and crystallized from ethyl acetate - hexane; mp  $155\text{--}156^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Compound 45** was obtained as described for **43**. From 500 mg (0.52 mmol) of tetramide **44**, 160 mg (82%) of the tetrahydrochloride **45** was obtained; mp  $>270^\circ\text{C}$  (decomp).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR

(D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  2.15 (m, 4H), 2.73 (s, 3H), 3.05-3.40 (m, 8H), 4.10 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  25.59, 35.66, 45.90, 46.57, 48.61.

**Compound 51** is a mixture of *cis/trans*- isomers. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  1.15-2.10 (m, 7H), 2.90 (q, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (b, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  24.16, 24.97, 28.44, 30.42, 36.58, 37.14, 48.24, 52.27, 55.19, 57.45, 64.55, 67.26.

**Compound 52:** Mesitylenesulfonylchloride (6.5 g, 30 mmol) in dioxane (10 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred and cooled mixture of amine alcohol **51** (1.15 g, 10 mmol), triethylbenzyl ammonium bromide (135 mg, 0.5 mmol), 50% KOH (10 ml) and dioxane (10 ml). The reaction mixture was left over night at 20 °C with magnetic stirring. An excess of water was added, the solution was extracted with chloroform (3 x 30 ml), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. The oily residue was chromatographed on a silica-gel column using hexane:ethyl acetate (8:2) as eluants. Crystallization from ethyl acetate - hexane afforded 1.2 g (25%) of pure **52**; mp 167-168°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.35-1.90 (6H), 1.90-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.30, 2.35 (s, 6H), 2.65 (s, 12H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 5.15 (d, 1H), 6.90, 7.00 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  20.73, 20.85, 22.15, 22.37, 22.70, 26.94, 32.75, 45.34, 56.09, 70.38, 130.22, 131.57, 133.98, 138.68, 139.64, 142.02, 143.10. MS-EI (m/z) 479 (M<sup>+</sup>), 280 (M<sup>+</sup> - 199).

**Compound 54:** NaH (105 mg, 3.5 mmol) was added to a solution of compound **52** (1.7 g, 3.5 mmol) in DMF (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at 20°C for 30 min and a solution of compound **53** (1.34 g, 3.85 mmol) in DMF (5 ml) was added in small portions. The mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 2 h. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was taken up in chloroform, washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The oily residue was purified by column chromatography (hexane - ethyl acetate 8:2) which gave compound **54** (1.22 g, 47%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.98 (t, 3H), 1.20-2.05 (9H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.55, 2.65 (s, 12H), 2.70-3.55 (9H), 6.85 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.49, 20.80, 21.64, 21.87, 22.88, 28.72, 33.16, 36.13, 39.96, 43.80, 47.95, 57.77, 61.26, 131.83, 132.94, 133.14, 138.82, 139.90, 142.07, 142.63. MS-FAB (m/z) 628 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1), 546 (M<sup>+</sup> - 81).

**Compound 55** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **42**. From 1.22 g (1.6 mmol) of bromoderivative **54** and 820 mg (1.76 mmol) of diamide **46**, 1.26 g (77%) of tetramide **55** was obtained as a glassy oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.80 (t, 6H), 1.20-1.75 (6H), 1.90 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 12H), 2.35-2.60 (s, 24H), 2.65-3.40 (15H), 6.85 (b, 8H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.38, 20.71, 22.52, 22.66, 24.72, 27.55, 28.04, 39.19, 39.71, 41.02, 42.33, 42.62,



43.37, 48.81, 61.44, 131.76, 131.88, 133.10, 133.89, 138.66, 139.93, 142.17, 142.33, 142.57.

MS-FAB (m/z) 1012 ( $M^+$ ), 828 ( $M^+ - 184$ ).

**Compound 56** was obtained following the procedure described for compound 43. From 1.26 g (1.24 mmol) of tetramide 55, 300 mg (56%) of the tetrahydrochloride 56 was obtained; mp > 270°C (decomp).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.35 (t, 6H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.80 (b, 3H), 2.15 (b, 6H), 2.50 (b, 1H), 3.20 (m, 13H), 3.45 (m, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.23, 25.48, 25.73, 25.79, 31.69, 31.99, 43.40, 45.91, 46.43, 46.71, 48.07, 53.20, 75.28. MS-MALDI (m/z) 285 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

**Compound 57:** NaH (80%, 150 mg, 5 mmol) and NaBr (2.5 g, 25 mmol) were added to a solution of compound 52 (2.35 g, 4.9 mmol) in DMF (15 ml). The mixture was stirred at 20°C for 30 min and a solution of 1-bromoethane (2.2 g, 25 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added in small portions. The mixture was stirred at 90°C for 3 h. The solvent was distilled off, the residue taken up in chloroform, washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and evaporated. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1). The oily residue (1.5 g, 79%) crystallized on standing; mp 68-69°C.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.10 (t, 3H), 1.30-2.10 (6H), 2.25 (b, 4H), 2.60 (s, 6H), 3.20 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 6.95 (s, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  16.35, 20.93, 21.79, 22.89, 29.32, 29.37, 36.54, 38.12, 44.13, 61.40, 131.99, 132.80, 140.20, 142.52. MS-FAB 389 ( $M^+ + 1$ ), 308 ( $M^+ - 80$ ).

**Compound 59** was obtained following the procedure described for compound 42. From 700 mg (1.80 mmol) of compound 57 and 394 mg (0.9 mmol) of diamide 58, 400 mg (37%) of tetramide 59 were obtained.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.90 (t, 6H), 1.25-1.80 (m, 8H), 1.80-2.10 (m, 8H), 2.15 (s, 12H), 2.40, 2.50 (s, 24H), 2.60-3.35 (m, 6H), 2.85, 2.90 (s, 8H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  16.14, 20.85, 21.95, 21.99, 22.55, 25.49, 28.78, 28.88, 31.49, 37.87, 40.50, 40.83, 43.85, 44.06, 49.30, 61.42, 131.86, 131.96, 133.09, 133.40, 139.93, 139.98, 142.27, 142.40. MS-FAB (m/z) 1052 ( $M^\oplus$ ), 891 ( $M^+ - 184$ ).

**Compound 60** was obtained following the procedure described for compound 43. From 400 mg (0.38 mmol) of tetramide 59, 95 mg (53%) of the tetrahydrochloride derivative were obtained; mp > 270°C (decomp.)  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.30 (t, 6H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 6H), 1.95-2.35 (6H), 2.45 (m, 2H), 3.20 (m, 10H), 3.40 (m, 4H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.59, 25.34, 25.71, 31.75, 32.00, 43.34, 44.83, 48.02, 53.24, 64.52. MS-MALDI (m/z) 325 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

**Compound 62:** Mesitylenesulfonylchloride (3.27 g, 15 mmol) in dioxane (20 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of 61 (1.3 g, 10 mmol) in dioxane (20 ml) and 50% KOH (15 ml)

at 0°C. When addition was completed, the mixture was left over night at 20°C. Excess water was added, the solution cooled and the precipitate filtered off. Crystallization from ethylacetate - hexane gave compound **62** (2 g, 80%); mp 115-116°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.65 (s, 6H), 3.25 (q, 2H), 5.15 (t, 1H), 7.0 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 19.07, 20.82, 22.78, 38.37, 117.56, 132.07, 133.0, 138.99, 142.67. MS-EI (m/z) 252 (M<sup>+</sup>).

**Compound 63:** NaH (80%, 330 mg, 11 mmol) was added to a solution of compound **62** (2.52 g, 10 mmol) in DMF (20 ml) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and a solution of compound **53** (3.82 g, 11 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added in small portions. The mixture was stirred at 70°C for 2h. The solvent was distilled off, the residue taken up in chloroform, washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by silica-gel chromatography (hexane - ethyl acetate 8:2). The oily residue (3.0 g, 57%) crystallized on standing; mp 105-106°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 6H), 2.60 (14H), 3.10 (m, 6H), 3.45 (t, 3H), 6.90, 6.95 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.63, 16.94, 20.89, 22.67, 25.73, 40.27, 42.19, 42.51, 44.72, 117.36, 131.95, 132.22, 140.06, 140.34, 142.52, 143.33. MS-EI (m/z) 519 (M<sup>+</sup>), 429 (M<sup>+</sup> - HCN).

**Compound 65:** The nitrile **63** (3.0 g, 5.7 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of ethanol (150 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (1.5 ml). PtO<sub>2</sub> was added (300 mg), the mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi over night, the catalyst was filtered off and the solvent evaporated to afford an oily residue of compound **64**, which was used in the next step without further purification. Free base <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 6H), 2.55 (14 H), 2.90-3.30 (8H), 6.95 (s, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.64, 20.87, 22.69, 25.35, 30.93, 39.04, 40.12, 42.65, 43.11, 131.86, 133.10, 140.04, 142.43. MS-FAB (m/z) 524 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1).

Mesitylenesulfonylchloride (1.86 g, 8.55 mmol) in dioxane (15 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of **64** (3.0 g, 5.7 mmol) dissolved in dioxane (30 ml) and 50% KOH (15 ml) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and was kept for further 2 h. An excess of water was added and the mixture was extracted with chloroform, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Purification was achieved by silica gel column chromatography using hexane - ethyl acetate (8:2) as eluant; 2.79 g (69%) of **65** were obtained. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.60 (m, 4H), 2.30 (s, 9H), 2.50 (s, 12H), 2.65 (s, 6H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.05 (6H), 3.20 (t, 2H), 5.00 (t, 1H), 6.95 (6H); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.45, 20.81, 22.73,

25.23, 27.46, 39.19, 33.99, 42.49, 42.92, 43.17, 131.84, 133.05, 133.82, 138.80, 139.90, 141.92, 142.36, 142.64. MS-FAB (m/z) 705 ( $M^{\oplus}$ ).

**Compound 66** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **42**. From 705 mg (1 mmol) of **65** and 426 mg (1.1 mmol) of **57**, 470 mg (46%) of tetramide **66** was obtained as a glassy product.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85-1.10 (t, 6H), 1.35-2.10 (m, 11H), 2.30 (s, 12H), 2.40-2.65 (m, 24H), 2.75-3.55 (m, 13H), 6.95 (m, 8H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.64, 16.11, 20.91, 22.08, 22.75, 24.81, 25.09, 28.83, 29.07, 37.93, 40.08, 40.84, 42.50, 42.81, 43.11, 43.42, 49.11, 61.43. MS-FAB (m/z) 1013 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

**Compound 67** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **43**. From 470 mg (0.46 mmol) of tetramide **66**, 142 mg (71%) of the tetrahydrochloride derivative was obtained; mp  $>250^\circ\text{C}$  (decomp).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.30 (t, 6H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.85 (b,s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 6H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 13H), 3.45 (m, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  13.29, 13.57, 25.34, 25.44, 25.64, 31.68, 31.94, 43.27, 44.80, 45.86, 46.62, 47.42, 47.97, 53.19, 64.50. MS-MALDI 285 ( $M^+ + 1$ ), 286 ( $M^+ + 2$ ).

**Compound 68a**: 4-Cyanobenzaldehyde (Aldrich, 1.31 g, 10 mmol) was dissolved in 30 ml anhydrous MeOH followed by the addition of  $\text{MgSO}_4$  (anhydrous, 1.5 g) and 1,4-diaminobutane (Aldrich, 0.44 g, 5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred under argon over night. The suspension was cooled in an ice bath and  $\text{NaBH}_4$  (2.0 g) was added in portions and stirring continued for 2 h at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The methanol was evaporated under vacuum and the resulting solid was partitioned between 35 ml  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 50 ml  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Some of the solid was not soluble in either the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  or the  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and was filtered off and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (2 x 25 ml). The pooled organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), evaporated and the solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate - hexane, yield 1.1 g (35%); mp  $90.6-90.8^\circ\text{C}$ .  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.43 (broad, 2H, NH), 1.55 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.63 (m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.85 (s, 4H, benzylic  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 7.44 (m, 4H, Ph), 7.60 (m, 4H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  27.78, 49.28, 53.44, 110.65, 118.88, 128.52, 132.12, 146.21. MS (m/z) 318 ( $M^+$ ), 185, 145, 131, 116 (100%), 70.

**Compound 68b** was prepared from 4-cyano-benzaldehyde and 1,5-diaminopentane as described above for **68a**; 42% yield; mp  $92.9-93.0^\circ\text{C}$ .  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.40 (m, 4H, NH,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.50 (m, 4H,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.59 (m, 4H,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.83 (s, 4H, benzylic  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 7.45 (m, 4H, Ph), 7.59 (m, 4H, Ph);  $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  24.86, 29.87, 49.29, 53.40, 110.50, 118.85, 128.48, 132.04, 146.19. MS (m/z) 332 ( $M^+$ ), 216, 199, 145, 116 (100%), 84.

**Compound 68c** was prepared from 4-cyanobenzyldehyde and 1,6-diaminohexane as described above for **68a**; 45% yield; mp 95.6-95.8°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.35 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.50 (m, 6H, NH, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.60 (t, J=6.92 Hz, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.84 (s, 4H, benzylic CH<sub>2</sub>), 7.44 (m, 4H, Ph), 7.60 (m, 4H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 27.17, 30.02, 49.42, 53.50, 110.65, 118.92, 128.55, 132.14, 146.27. MS (m/z) 346 (M<sup>+</sup>), 230, 213, 145, 116 (100%) 98.

**Compound 69a:** Dinitrile **68a** (0.75 g, 2.36 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous THF, lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (9.43 ml of a 1 M solution in THF) was added slowly under argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h; then cooled in an ice bath, followed by the addition of 4 equivalents of 6N HCl in ether. A white solid precipitated immediately and was filtered after 12 h. The solid was recrystallized from ethanol-ether to afford 1.19 g of compound **69a** (93%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.87 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.22 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>N), 4.40 (s, 4H, benzylic CH<sub>2</sub>), 7.74 (m, 4H, Ph), 7.91 (m, 4H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 22.68, 46.09, 49.28, 128.10, 128.47, 130.69, 138.15, 165.44. MS-ESI (m/z) 353.2 (M<sup>+</sup>), 177.2 (100%).

**Compound 69b** was prepared from **68b** in 92% yield as described above for **69a**. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.52 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.80 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.19 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.40 (s, 4H, benzylic CH<sub>2</sub>), 7.75 (m, 4H, Ph), 7.91 (m, 4H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 24.90, 26.91, 48.96, 51.88, 130.29, 130.46, 132.43, 139.51, 167.52. MS-ESI (m/z) 367.2 (M<sup>+</sup>), 350.2 (100%), 301.2.

**Compound 69c** was prepared from **68c** as described above for **69a** in 96% yield. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.46 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.78 (m, 4H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.16 (m, 4H, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.39 (s, 4H, benzylic CH<sub>2</sub>), 7.74 (m, 4H, Ph), 7.91 (m, 4H, Ph); <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 25.24, 25.82, 46.73, 49.44, 128.35, 128.56, 130.81, 138.38, 165.58. MS-ESI (m/z) 381.2 (M<sup>+</sup>), 191.2 (100%), 150, 116.

**Compound 70:** Triamide **18** (4.3 g, 5.8 mmol) was dissolved in 30 ml of DMF and 80% NaH (208 mg, 6.9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 1 h and 1.12 g (7.5 mmol) of bromobutyronitrile dissolved in 3 ml of DMF were added all at once. The reaction mixture was heated for 3 h at 90°C. The solvent was distilled-off and the residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed twice with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride; dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Flash chromatography of the residue using hexane – ethyl acetate (6:4) as eluant gave the yellow oil **70** (3.7 g, 77%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 8H), 1.85 (m, 2H), 2.20 (t, 2H), 2.30 (s, 9H), 2.55 (s, 18H), 3.10 (m, 10H), 3.25 (t, 2H), 6.95 (s, 6H). MS-FAB (m/z) 823 (M<sup>+</sup> + Na), 639, 457.

**Compound 71:** Nitrile **70** (3.7 g, 4.6 mmol) was dissolved in 20 ml of chloroform and 150 ml of ethanol were added. The mixture was reduced over 0.35 g of PtO<sub>2</sub> at 50 psi over night. The catalyst was filtered-off and the solvent evaporated to dryness. The oily residue was dried in vacuo for 2 h and dissolved in 50 ml of Cl<sub>3</sub>CH and 12 ml 2N NaOH. The mixture was cooled in an icewater bath with efficient magnetic stirring and 1.50 g (6.9 mmol) of mesitylene chloride dissolved in 10 ml of chloroform were added all at once. After 2 h the organic layer was separated, washed twice with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Flash chromatography of the residue using hexane – ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluant provided the tetramide **71** as a colorless oil (3.3 g, 73% over two steps). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.40 (m, 12H), 2.30 (s, 12H), 2.60 (s, 24H), 2.80 (b, 2H), 3.10 (m, 12H), 4.70 (b, 1H), 6.90 (s, 8H). MS-FAB (m/z) 1010 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1 + Na), 826, 643.

**Compound 72:** The tetramide **71** (6.28 g, 6.3 mmol) was dissolved in 40 ml of DMF and 80% NaH (230 mg, 7.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 1 h and 1.30 g (8.8 mmol) of bromobutyronitrile dissolved in 3 ml of DMF were added all at once. The reaction mixture was heated for 3h at 90°C, the solvent was distilled-off and the residue was extracted into chloroform and washed twice with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride; dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Flash chromatography of the residue with hexane – ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluant provided the nitrile **72** (5.0 g, 74%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 12H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 2.25 (t, 2H), 2.35 (s, 12H), 2.70 (s, 24H), 3.10 (m, 14H), 3.25 (t, 2H), 7.0 (s, 8H). MS-FAB (m/z) 1077 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1 + Na), 893, 711, 586.

**Compound 73:** Nitrile **72** (6.0 g, 5.6 mmol) was dissolved in 20 ml of chloroform and 150 ml of ethanol were added. The mixture was reduced over 600 mg of PtO<sub>2</sub> at 50 psi overnight. The catalyst was filtered-off and the solvent evaporated to dryness. The oily residue was dried in vacuo for 2 h and dissolved in 100 ml of chloroform and 15 ml 2N NaOH. The mixture was cooled in an icewater bath with efficient magnetic stirring, and 1.80 g (8.4 mmol) of mesitylene chloride dissolved in 10 ml of Cl<sub>3</sub>CH was added all at once. After 2h the organic layer was separated, washed twice with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Flash chromatography of the residue using hexane – ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluant gave the pentamide **73** as a colorless oil (5.0 g, 71% over two steps). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 16H), 2.30 (s, 15H), 2.55 (s, 30H), 2.75 (bs, 2H), 3.05 (m, 16H), 4.70 (b, 1H), 6.90 (s, 10H). MS-FAB (m/z) 1261 (M<sup>+</sup> - 1 + Na), 1077, 895.

**Compound 74:** Pentamide **73** (3.4 g, 2.7 mmol) was dissolved in 30 ml of DMF and 60% NaH (162 mg, 4.05 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 0.5 h and 2.3 g (10.8 mmol) of 2-bromoethanol benzylether dissolved in 3 ml of DMF were added all at once. The reaction mixture was heated for 2 h at 80°C, the solvent was distilled-off and the residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed twice with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Flash chromatography of the residue using hexane – ethyl acetate (7:3) as eluant provided the product **74** (2.6 g, 70%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.30 (m, 16H), 2.30 (s, 15H), 2.50 (s, 30H), 2.90-3.20 (m, 18H), 3.25 (t, 2H), 2.35 (t, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 10H), 7.20-7.35 (m, 5H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.65, 20.84, 22.67, 22.71, 24.41, 24.66, 39.97, 44.48, 44.88, 46.59, 68.01, 72.95, 127.46, 127.57, 128.25, 131.83, 131.89, 133.28, 139.88, 139.95, 140.04, 142.16, 142.23. MS-FAB (m/z) 1394 (M<sup>+</sup> - 2 + Na) 1030.

**Compound 75:** Pentamide **74** (1.2 g, 0.87 mmol) was dissolved in 12 ml of methylene chloride followed by the addition of 30% HBr/acetic acid (16 ml) and phenol (3.0 g, 32 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, water (16 ml) was added, followed by extraction with methylene chloride (3 × 10 ml). The aqueous layer was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 2N NaOH (4 ml) and 50% KOH (4 ml) followed by extraction with chloroform (4 × 10 ml). After removal of the solvent the residue was dissolved in ethanol (20 ml) and acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.5 ml). The white precipitate (**75**) was recrystallized from aqueous ethanol (440 mg, 90%); mp above 270°C (decomp). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.30 (t, 3H), 1.75 (b, 16H), 2.90-3.30 (m, 20H), 2.85 (t, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 13.29, 25.48, 25.59, 45.70, 49.04, 49.49, 49.67, 51.88, 59.39. MS-MALDI (m/z) 374 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1).

**Compound 76:** Pentamide **73** (850 mg, 0.68 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (15 ml) and 80% NaH (30 mg, 1 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at room temperature for 0.5 h and 137 mg (0.30 mmol) of **73** dissolved in 5 ml of DMF were slowly added. The reaction mixture was heated for 2 h at 80°C, the solvent was distilled-off and the residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed twice with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. Flash chromatography of the residue using hexane – ethyl acetate – methanol (6:4:0.1) as eluant afforded the product **76** (590 mg, 77%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 6H), 1.15-1.40 (m, 32H), 2.30 (s, 30H), 2.55 (s, 60H), 2.90-3.25 (m, 36H), 3.60 (d, 4H), 5.40 (t, 2H), 6.95 (s, 20H). MS-FAB 2553 (M<sup>+</sup> + Na).

**Compound 77** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **75**. From 650 mg (0.25 mmol) of decamide **76**, 225 mg (81%) of decahydrochloride **77** was obtained; mp > 270°C (decomp). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.30 (t, 6H), 1.75 (b, 32H), 3.10 (b, 36H), 3.75 (b, 4H), 6.05 (b, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 13.28, 25.57, 45.66, 49.00, 49.13, 49.64, 50.86, 131.15. MS-ESI 711 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1).

**Compound 78** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **76**. From 850 mg of **73**, 360 mg (47%) of decamide **78** were obtained. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.95 (t, 6H), 1.15-1.45 (m, 32H), 2.30 (s, 30H), 2.55 (s, 60H), 2.90-3.20 (b, 36H), 3.65 (d, 4H), 5.40 (t, 2H), 6.90 (s, 20H). MS-FAB (m/z) 2553 (M<sup>+</sup> + Na).

**Compound 79** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **75**. From 330 mg (0.13 mmol) of decamide **78**, 127 mg (90%) of decahydrochloride **79** was obtained; mp > 270°C (decomp). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 1.30 (t, 6H), 1.80 (b, s, 32H), 3.10 (b, 36H), 3.85 (d, 4H), 6.0 (t, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): δ 13.31, 25.59, 45.71, 46.83, 49.05, 49.39, 49.69, 129.21. MS-ESI (m/z) 512 (M<sup>+</sup> + 2).

#### **Compound 96.**

Pentamide **74** (1.4 g, 1.01 mmol) was dissolved in 100 ml of ethanol and 200 mg of 10% Pd/C was added. The mixture was hydrogenated for 4 h at 50 psi. The catalyst was filtered off and and solvent evaporated to dryness. Silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane 6:4 as running solvent afforded 1.0 g (80%) of desired product, as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.30 (m, 16H), 2.30 (s, 15H), 2.55 (s, 30H), 3.10 (m, 18H), 3.25 (t, 2H), 3.60 (t, 2H), 6.95, (s, 10H), <sup>13</sup>C NMR δ: 12.67, 20.89, 22.75, 24.52, 40.02, 44.54, 44.97, 46.83, 48.22, 60.29, 131.88, 132.78, 133.28, 139.95, 140.11, 142.33

#### **Compound 97**

Alcohol **96** (470 mg, 0.36 mmole) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), Boc-Gln (97 mg, 0.39 mmole), dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (89 mg, 0.43 mmole), and dimethylaminopyridine (5 mg, 0.039 mmole) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The cyclohexylurea was filtered off and the filtrate evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in chloroform, washed twice with 2N HCl, once with water, and twice with a saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, then dried and evaporated. The product was purified by silica-gel column chromatography using methanol/chloroform 2% as running solvent. The amino acid-polyamine conjugate weighed 250 mg (45%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.30 (m, 18H), 1.45 (s,

9H), 1.90-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 15H), 2.60 (s, 30H) 2.90-3.25 (m, 18H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.35 (m, 3H), .6.95 (s, 10H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 12.57, 20.78, 22.63, 24.63, 28.19, 31.48, 39.92, 44.04, 44.43, 44.82, 45.92, 53.06, 61.96, 79.80, 131.99, 133.33, 139.80, 142.12, 156.40, 171.70, 174.25.

## 5 **Compound 98**

Amino acid-polyamine conjugate **97** (170 mg, 0.11 mmole) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (1.25 ml) in methylene chloride (5 ml) for 30 minutes. The solvent was evaporated at room temperature, the residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed with a saturated solution of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , then dried and evaporated to dryness. After drying *in vacuo*, the residue weighed 158 mg (100%) and was used in the next step without further purification.

The deprotected amino acid-polyamine conjugate (158 mg, 0.11 mmole) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), Boc-Leu (30 mg, 0.13 mmole), dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (27 mg, 0.14 mmole) and dimethylaminopyridine (16 mg, 0.13 mmole) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The cyclohexylurea was filtered off and the filtrate evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in chloroform, washed twice with 2N HCl, once with water, and twice with a saturated solution of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , dried and evaporated. The dipeptide-polyamine conjugate was purified by silica-gel column chromatography using methanol/chloroform 4% as running solvent to yield 130 mg (70%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.95 (m, 9H), 1.30 (m, 16H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.50-2.05 (m, 3H), 2.30 (s, 19H), 2.60 (s, 30H), 3.50 (m, 2H) 3.90-4.30 (m, 3H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.95 (s, 10H).

**Compound 99** was obtained following the procedure described for compound **21**. From 100 mg (0.061 mmol) of dipeptide-polyamine conjugate **98**, 26 mg (50%) of the hexachloride **99** was obtained; mp > 270 °C (decomp).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.95 (m, 6H), 1.30 (t, 3H), 1.40-1.90 (m, 20H), 1.90-2.50 (m, 3H), 3.0-3.30 (m, 20H), 3.40-4.20 (m, 4H). ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) 615 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ), 651 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1 + \text{HCl}$ ), 687 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1 + 2\text{HCl}$ )

## **EXAMPLE 2**

### **Synthesis of novel quinone derivatives**

#### **Synthetic Preparation of Quinone Compounds**

Preparation of quinones of the invention is described below and depicted in the Figures.

New chemistry was developed in order to construct drugs where the 1,2-naphthoquinone moiety is bound to a DNA minor groove binder unit or a DNA intercalator. While not wishing to limit



the invention to any particular theory of operation, it is believed that the 1,2-naphthoquinone derivatives "poison" topoisomerase II and transform this essential DNA replication enzyme into a nuclease-type enzyme that cleaves DNA. It is postulated that this modification of topoisomerase II by the 1,2-naphthoquinones is very likely due to the alkylation of the thiol residues of the enzyme by the quinones (Michael additions).

Scheme 501 outlines derivatization reactions leading to 1,2-naphthoquinone intermediates. The silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone was alkylated with the tert-butyl or benzyl esters of 5-bromo-pentanoic acid to give either **501** or **502**. The benzyl ester **502** was transformed into the acid **503** by hydrogenolysis. The silver salt was also alkylated with 6-bromohexanol to give **504**, or with 1,6-diiodohexane to give **505**. The alcohol **504** treated with triphosgene gives **506** (Scheme 502). The acid **503** can be derivatized by reaction with 3-amino-1-methyl-5-methyloxycarbonylpyrrole (Baird and Dervan (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118:6141) in the presence of o-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU) and diisopropylethyl amine (DIEA) to give the amide **507**. The silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone reacted with pivalyl chloride to give **508** (Scheme 502). Acid **503** was condensed with the polypyrrole amide **509** (Baird and Dervan (1996) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118:6141) after cleavage of the protecting t-butyl group with TFA. The resulting product **510** is a molecule where the 1,2-naphthoquinone moiety is covalently bound to a DNA minor groove binder (Scheme 503). Alcohol **504** was condensed using the Mitsunobu reaction (triphenylphosphine, diethyl acetylenedicarboxylate) with 4-hydroxy-benzonitrile to give **511**. Iodide **505** was reacted with the tetrabutyl ammonium salt of phenol to give **512**.

The acid **503** was esterified with 3-dimethylaminophenol using dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) and 4-dimethylamino pyridine (DMAP) and gave **513**. By reaction of **505** and the tetrabutylammonium salt of Hoechst 33528 it was possible to obtain **514**, where the quinone is covalently bound to the DNA minor groove binder. By esterification of **504** with 6-aminohexanoic acid (used as its BOC derivative and deprotected with TFA) in the presence of DCC and DMAP, it was possible to obtain **515** as its trifluoroacetate (Scheme 504). By condensation of the acid **503** with the N-ethyl diamide **516**, the polyamide quinone **517** was prepared (Scheme 504).

A new class of 4-aminoalkyl substituted 1,2-naphthoquinones was obtained following the outline depicted in Scheme 505. A Vilsmeier reaction on 1,2-dimethoxynaphthalene gave the formyl derivative **518**. It was converted by reductive amination with n-butylamine into **519**. Treatment of **519** with acetyl chloride gave **520**, while treatment with trifluoroacetic anhydride

gave **521** (Scheme 505). Acylation of **519** with morpholino succinyl chloride gave **522**. Cleavage of the 1,2-dimethoxy groups of **519** with boron tribromide gave the quinone **523** which was found to exist in the p-quinonemethine form. Cleavage of the dimethoxy residues of **520** and **521** led to the expected quinones **524** and **525**. Cleavage of the methoxy residues of **522** gave the quinone **526** (Scheme 505).

The 1,2-naphthoquinone residue was also covalently bound to a porphyrin backbone, since porphyrins are known to concentrate in cancer tissues. By reaction of the iodide **505** with the tetrabutylammonium salt of meso-p-hydroxyphenylporphyrin, the porphyrin quinone **527** was obtained (Scheme 506).

By esterification of 4,4',4'',4'''-(21H, 23H-porphine-5,10,15,20-tetrayl)tetrakis(benzoic acid) with the quinone alcohol **504** in the presence of EDCI (1-(3-dimethyl aminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide) and DMAP it was possible to prepare the quinone-porphyrin **528** (Scheme 507).

#### Synthesis of 1,2-naphthoquinones bound to DNA intercalators

It is known that 4-aminoacridine derivatives intercalate in the DNA helix. Therefore syntheses of 1,2-naphthoquinone residues bound to 4-aminoacridine derivatives were designed (Scheme 508). The salt (6-hydroxyhexyl)triphenylphosphonium bromide was prepared by the reaction of 6-bromohexanol with triphenylphosphine in refluxing acetonitrile. Wittig reaction of (6-hydroxyhexyl)triphenylphosphonium bromide with 4-acetamidobenzaldehyde produced alkene **529** as a mixture of *E* and *Z* isomers. Reduction of the double bond ( $H_2$ , Pd/C) and acidic hydrolysis (2N HCl, MeOH) afforded 4-(7-hydroxyheptyl)-aniline **530**. Aniline **530** was reacted with 9-chloroacridine in MeOH in the presence of triethylamine to give alcohol **531**. Alcohol **531** was converted to iodide **532** by reaction with methanesulfonyl chloride in pyridine, followed by reaction with sodium iodide in acetone. Reaction of iodide **532** with the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone afforded quinone **533** as a mixture of ortho- and para-quinone isomers. The ortho- and para-quinone isomers could be separated and purified by column chromatography.

A second approach to these types of compounds is shown in Scheme 509. The isomer mixture **534** was converted to the iodide **535** by reaction with methanesulfonyl chloride in  $CH_2Cl_2$  in the presence of pyridine, followed by a displacement with sodium iodide in acetone. Reaction of **535** with triphenylphosphine in refluxing acetonitrile afforded the phosphonium salt. A Wittig reaction between the phosphonium salt and naphthaldehyde **518** produced diene **536** (as a mixture of double bond isomers). Reduction with  $H_2$  over Pd/C followed by hydrolysis (2N

HCl, MeOH) gave aniline **537**. Aniline **537** was reacted with 9-chloroacridine in MeOH in the presence of triethylamine to give **538**. Cleavage of the methyl ethers with boron tribromide gave quinone **539**.

A third synthetic approach to a 1,2-naphthoquinone moiety bound to an aminoacridine intercalator is depicted in Scheme 510. Aminoacridine was protected with mesitylenesulfonyl chloride to give **541**, which was then alkylated with 1,5-dibromopentane to **542**. The latter is brought into reaction with the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone and the quinone-acridine **543** was thus obtained. Cleavage of the amide group using samarium iodide gave **544**, the expected compound.

#### Synthesis of 1,2-naphthoquinol phosphates

In order to obtain 1,2-naphthoquinone derivatives that behave as "pro-drugs" the synthesis of quinol phosphates that can be hydrolyzed by cell phosphatases to liberate the parent quinones was carried out. Scheme 511 outlines the synthesis of the quinol phosphates. The parent 1,2-naphthoquinone **546** was brought into reaction with dibenzylphosphite to give a mixture of the two possible regioisomers **547**. By cleavage of the benzyl residues with hydrogen in the presence of 10% Pd on charcoal the mixture of the two possible quinol phosphates **548** was obtained. They were used as such in the biological studies.

#### Synthesis of 8-hydroxy- $\beta$ -lapachone **555**

Scheme 512 outlines the synthesis of **555**, a phenol derivative of  $\beta$ -lapachone that could be used as a building block for the construction of peptide derivatives of  $\beta$ -lapachone. The synthesis starts with the commercially available ester **549**, that is acetylated using a Friedel-Crafts reaction to give **550**. Cyclization of **550** in the presence of base and air gave the p-quinone **551**.

Alkylation of **551** with dimethyl allyl bromide gave a mixture of the C-alkyl derivative **552** and the O-alkyl derivative **553**. They were separated and on treatment of **552** with concentrated sulfuric acid, the 8-methoxy- $\beta$ -lapachone **554** was obtained. Cleavage of the methoxy group with boron tribromide gave the expected  $\sigma$ -naphthoquinone **555**.

#### Synthesis of 1,2-naphthoquinone bisulfite adducts

Bisulfite adducts of 1,2-naphthoquinones were prepared as "pro-drugs." They are stable in aqueous solutions at pH below 7 but liberate the quinone core at pH above 7. Since biological media are usually above pH 7, the bisulfite adducts led to a slow release of the quinones after administration in an aqueous medium. General preparation procedures are given in the Experimental section.

### Synthesis of 1,2-naphthoquinone peptides

1,2-Naphthoquinone conjugates of tetra and hexapeptides were prepared to obtain "prodrug" derivatives that can be cleaved by prostatic PSA. The guidelines followed for the synthesis of the peptides were based on the published results of Isaacs and coworkers (Denmeade et al. Cancer Res. 1997, 57, 4924), where they define the substrate specificity of PSA (prostate specific antigen). The synthesis of a quinone tetrapeptide is outlined in Scheme 513 for the 3- $\beta$ -alanyloxy- $\beta$ -lapachone (SL-11006) conjugate. SL-11006 (Quin) was coupled to Boc-Gln with DCC in the presence of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to give Boc-Gln-Quin. Removal of the Boc group from Boc-Gln-Quin with TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  gave TFA-Gln-Quin. Boc-Leu was coupled to TFA-Gln-Quin with DCC in the presence of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to give Boc-Leu-Gln-Quin. Removal of the Boc group from Boc-Leu-Gln-Quin with TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  gave TFA-Leu-Gln-Quin. Boc-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz) was coupled to TFA-Leu-Gln-Quin with DCC in the presence of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to give Boc-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Quin. Removal of the Boc group from Boc-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Quin with TFA in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  gave TFA-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Quin. Morpholino-Ser(OBn) was coupled to TFA-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Quin with DCC in the presence of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to give morpholino-Ser(OBn)-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Quin. The side chain protecting groups were removed by hydrogenolysis to yield morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-Quin. During the hydrogenolysis, the quinone was reduced to the hydroquinone, which reoxidized to the quinone on exposure to air.

Morpholino-Ser(OBn) was prepared from N-Fmoc-Ser(OBn). Esterification of N-Fmoc-Ser(OBn) with isobutylene in the presence of a catalytic amount of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  afforded N-Fmoc-Ser(OBn)-OtBu. The Fmoc group was removed with piperidine in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to produce Ser(OBn)-OtBu. Reaction of Ser(OBn)-OtBu with 4-morpholinecarbonyl chloride in pyridine yielded morpholino-Ser(OBn)-OtBu. Morpholino-Ser(OBn)-OtBu was hydrolyzed with TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to yield morpholine-Ser(OBn).

The synthesis of a tetrapeptide conjugate of 3-leucyloxy- $\beta$ -lapachone is outlined in Scheme 514.

### EXPERIMENTAL

*tert*-Butyl  $\delta$ -[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth-4-yl)oxy]valerate (501). A mixture of *tert*-butyl 5-bromovalerate (1 g, 4.2 mmol) and the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone (0.8 g,

3.84 mmol) in benzene (10 mL), was stirred for 24 h at 50<sup>0</sup> C. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (5% methanol in chloroform) to give a yellow solid (384 mg, 30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.12 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t, J= 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.17 (t, J=5.9 Hz, 2H), 2.35 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.90-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

**Benzyl 5-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth -4-yl)oxy]valerate (502).** A mixture of benzyl 5-bromovalerate (2.27 g, 8.4 mmol) and the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone (1.63 g, 5.81 mmol) in benzene (8 mL) was stirred for 48 h at 55<sup>0</sup> C and filtered through celite. The filtrate was diluted with diethyl ether, extracted with a 20% aqueous solution of NaHSO<sub>3</sub> then basified to pH 10-11 with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Yellow solid (1.334 g, 63%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.12 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, J=7.5, 1H), 7.58 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.50 (m, 5H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.15 (t, J=5.7 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.8-2.2 (m, 4H).

**5-[(1,2-Dioxo-1,2-dihydronaphth-4-yl)oxy]valeric Acid (503).** Benzyl ester **502** (1.90 g, 5.22 mmol) was hydrogenated at 30 psi with Pd (400 mg) in ethyl acetate (120 mL) for 6 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite, the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue was oxidized with Ag<sub>2</sub>O (1.45 g, 6.25 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O by stirring for 10 h. Following filtration and evaporation of the solvent the product was crystallized from benzene to afford 0.53 g of pure material. The mother liquor was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 15:1), the product dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, extracted with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, acidified to pH 1 with 3% HCl and extracted back with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give additional 0.25 g of pure material (total yield 55%), mp 134-136<sup>0</sup>C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.12 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 4.18 (t, J=5.9 Hz, 2H), 2.51 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.75-2.15 (m, 4H).

**1,2-Dihydro-4-(6-hydroxyhexyloxy)-1,2-dioxo-naphthalene (504).** A mixture of 6-bromohexanol-1 (4.5 g, 24.85 mmol) and the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone (6.46 g, 23.01 mmol) in benzene (24 mL) was stirred for 48 h at 60<sup>0</sup> C. The reaction mixture was worked up as described for **502** and crystallized from hexane to afford a yellow solid (3.18 g,

50%). mp 96-98<sup>0</sup>C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.12 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.15 (t, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.69 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 2H), 1.92-1.97 (m, 2H), 1.3-1.8 (m, 7H)

5 **1,2-Dihydro-4-(6-iodohexyloxy)-1,2-dioxonaphthalene (505).** A mixture of 1,6-diiodohexane (10.14 g, 30 mmol) and the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone (2.81 g, 10 mmol) in benzene (60 mL) was stirred for 12 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash chromatography (hexane/ EtOAc 4:1) to give a yellow solid (2.19 g, 57%); mp 85-87<sup>0</sup>C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.12 (dd, J=6.5, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, J=6.9, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dt, J=7.6, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (dt, J=7.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 10 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.15 (t, J=6.3, 2H), 3.22 (t, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.80-2.05 (m, 4H), 1.45-2.10 (m, 4H).

**bis [6-[(1,2- Dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth-4-yl)oxy]hexyl]carbonate (506).** Pyridine (0.12 ml, 1.5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the alcohol **504** (200 mg, 0.73 mmol) and 15 bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (40 mg, 0.134 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) at 0<sup>0</sup>C. The cooling bath was removed, the reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with 3% HCl, brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and purified by column chromatography (benzene/EtOAc 4:1, 2:1). The product was triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O to afford a yellow solid (127 mg, 30%), mp 78-82<sup>0</sup>C (decomp.). MS (LSIMS, 3-NBA) 576 (M<sup>+</sup>+2), 401, 175; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.09 (dd, J=6.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85 20 (dd, J=7.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, J=6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (s, 1H), 4.17 (t, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 1.85-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.65 (m, 4H).

**N-(1-Methyl-5-methyloxycarbonylpyrrol-3-yl)-5-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth -4-yl)oxy]valeramide (507).** A solution of an acid **503** (334 mg, 1.22 mmol) in DMF (1.67 mL) 25 was treated with HBTU (462 mg, 1.22 mmol) followed by DIEA (452 mg, 3.5 mmol) and stirred for 5 min. 3-Amino-1-methyl-5-methyloxycarbonylpyrrol hydrochloride (232 mg, 1.22 mmol) and DIEA (378 mg, 3 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture. The latter was stirred for 2 h, diluted with Et<sub>2</sub>O, the precipitate was removed, dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub>, washed with 3% HCl, H<sub>2</sub>O, aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O again, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and purified by chromatography on alumina 30 column (CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH 80:1, 50:1). The product was triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O/CHCl<sub>3</sub> to obtain a yellow-red solid (200 mg, 40%); mp 122-123<sup>0</sup> C (decomp.): MS (LSIMS, 3-NBA) 410 (M<sup>+</sup>),

237 ( $M^+ - 173$ ).  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ) 8.08 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.57 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d,  $J=1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.65 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.19 (t,  $J=5.53$  Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.46 (t,  $J=6.6$  Hz, 2H), 1.90-2.15 (m, 4H).

5

**4-(tert-Butylcarbonyloxy)-1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphthalene (508).** A mixture of the silver salt of 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone (842 mg, 3 mmol), and pivaloyl chloride (434 mg, 3.6 mmol) in benzene (5 mL) was stirred for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, the precipitate washed with EtOAc, and the combined organic solutions were concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:10, 1:5). The product was recrystallized from hexane to afford a yellow solid (190 mg, 25%); mp 125-126°C;  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ) 8.15(dd,  $J=7.7, 1.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.71(dt,  $J=7.7, 1.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dt,  $J=7.5, 1.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd,  $J=7.6, 1.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

10

15

**N-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl][3-[[3-[[3-[4-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth-4-yl)oxy]butylcarbonylamino]-1-methylpyrrol-5-yl]carbonylamino]-1-methylpyrrol-5-yl]carbonylamino]-1-methylpyrrol-5-yl]carboxamide (510)** was prepared from acid **503** (61 mg, 0.222 mmol) and Boc-protected pyrrolylamine **509** (84 mg, 0.148 mmol) using the procedure described for **507**. After the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was diluted with  $Et_2O$ , the precipitate was removed, triturated with hot EtOAc and crystallized from a  $CHCl_3/Et_2O$  mixture. The product was a yellow solid (30 mg, 28%); mp 159-162°C (decomp.);  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ ) 9.90 (s, 1H), 9.89 (s, 1H), 9.86 (s, 1H), 8.08 (bs, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.81 (t,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t,  $J=7.2$ , 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.25 (t,  $J=5.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.12-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.45 (m, 4H), 2.19 (s, 6H), 1.72-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.70 (m, 2H). MS (LSIMS, 3-NBA) 725.2 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

20

25

30

**1,2-Dihydro-4-[6-[(4-cyanophenyl)oxy]hexyloxy]-1,2-dioxonaphthalene (511).** A mixture of 4-hydroxybenzonitrile (87 mg, 0.73 mmol), naphthoquinone **504** (200 mg, 0.73 mmol),  $PPh_3$  (191 mg, 0.73 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was cooled to 10°C and treated with DEAD (140 mg, 0.80 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 h, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by chromatography (5% EtOAc in benzene) to afford **511** as a yellow solid (171 mg, 53%),  $^1H$

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.13 (dd, J=7.3, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.86 (dd, J=7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (dt, J=7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (dt, J=7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 2H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 4.17 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (t, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 1.80-2.05 (m, 4H), 1.58-1.68 (m, 4H).

5 **1,2-Dihydro-4-[6-(phenyloxy)hexyloxy] -1,2-dioxonaphthalene (512).** Phenol (28 mg, 0.3 mmol) was treated with tetrabutylammonium hydroxide (0.3 mL of 1.0 M solution in methanol) and the reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness *in vacuo*. Iodonaphthoquinone **505** (115 mg, 0.3 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added to the tetrabutylammonium salt, stirred for 48 h and quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL). The product was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>, the extract was washed  
10 with H<sub>2</sub>O, then brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and purified by chromatography (5% EtOAc in benzene) to give **512** as a yellow solid (45 mg, 43%) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.13 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.40 (m, 2H), 6.85-7.10 (m, 3H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 4.17 (t, J=6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.99 (t, J=6.2 Hz), 1.70-2.10 (m, 4H), 1.35-1.70 (m, 4H).

15 **3-Dimethylaminophenyl 5-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth-4-yl)oxy]valerate (513).** A mixture of acid **503** (137 mg, 0.5 mmol), 3-dimethylaminophenol (82 mg, 0.6 mmol), DCC (103 mg, 0.5 mmol), and DMAP (12 mg, 0.01 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue dissolved in benzene, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and  
20 dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Column chromatography (10% EtOAc) in benzene gave **513** as a yellow solid (70 mg, 36%), <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.13, (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (t, J=6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (dd, J=8.1, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.30-6.70 (m, 2H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 4.21 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.69 (t, J=6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.90-2.15 (m, 4H).

25 **2'-[4-[6-(1,2-Dihydro-1,2-dioxo-naphth-4-yl)oxyhexyl]oxyphenyl]-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2,5'-bi-1H-benzimidazole (514).** Hoechst 33258 (3.0 g, 5 mmol) was dissolved in a hot mixture of isopropanol-water (24 mL/ 12 mL) and neutralized with ammonium hydroxide (3 mL). The precipitate was filtered, triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried *in vacuo* to obtain the free base of bisbenzimidazole. A 1.0 M solution of Bu<sub>4</sub>NOH in MeOH (0.6 mL, 0.6 mmol) was added to  
30 the solution of bisbenzimidazole (1.635 g, 3.85 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL), stirred for 15 min and concentrated to dryness *in vacuo*. Iodonaphthoquinone **505** (1.485 g, 3.87 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added to the tetrabutyl ammonium salt and the mixture was stirred for 48 h. The



reaction mixture was suspended in H<sub>2</sub>O, the crude product was filtered, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried and purified by flash chromatography (MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> 1:9, 1:5) to afford **514** as a yellow solid (790 mg, 30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>) 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.85-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.75 (m, 4H), 7.14 (bs, 1H), 7.10-6.98 (m 3H), 4.21 (t, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 2H), 2.65-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.80-2.15 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.75 (m, 4H). MS (LSIMS, 3-NBA) 725.2 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

**Trifluoroacetate of 6-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth-4-yl)oxy]hexyl 6-aminohexanoate (515).** [6-(*tert*-Butyloxycarbonyl)amino]hexanoic acid (139 mg, 0.6 mmol) was added into solution of DCC (113 mg, 0.55 mmol) and DMAP (64 mg, 0.52 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at 0°C and stirred for 15 min, when naphthoquinone **504** (137 mg, 0.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at room temperature, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, extracted 3 times with an aqueous solution of KHSO<sub>4</sub>, then with a NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution followed by brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and finally it was concentrated to dryness *in vacuo* and triturated with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL), TFA (0.5 mL) was added to the solution and the mixture stirred at 0°C for 1h. All volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was triturated in Et<sub>2</sub>O to give **515** (100 mg, 40%). as a dark yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.90 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (bs, 3H), 7.87 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 4.17 (t, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 4.09 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 2H), 2.90-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.29 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.90-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.30-1.85 (m, 12H).

**1,2-Dihydro-1,2-dioxo-4-[4-[2-[3-[2-(Ethylaminocarbonyl)ethylaminocarbonyl]propyl=aminocarbonyl]ethylaminocarbonyl]butyloxy]naphthalene (517).** Acid **503** (137 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (1 mL), treated with HBTU (190 mg, 0.5 mmol) followed by DIEA (260 μL, 1.5 mmol) and stirred for 10 min. N-Ethyl[2-[3-(2-aminoethylcarboxylamino)propylcarboxylamino]ethyl]carboxamide hydrochloride **516** (154 mg, 0.5 mmol) and DIEA (260 μL, 1.5 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture, the latter was stirred for 2 h, and the reaction mixture was diluted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The product was filtered and triturated with CHCl<sub>3</sub> to afford a yellow solid (100 mg, 38%), mp 145-170°C (decomp.) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>) 8.10 (dd, J=7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (dd, J=7.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dt, J=7.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dt, 7.6, 1.3Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.15 (bs, 1H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 4.20 (t, J=5.8 Hz, 2H), 3.35-3.50 (m, 4H), 3.10-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.42 (m, 4H), 2.30 (t, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.75-

2.05 (m, 4H), 1.78 (t, J=7.2, 2H), 1.13 (t, J=7.3, 3H). MS (FAB, NaI) 551.2 (M+Na), 529 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

5 **3,4-Dimethoxy-1-naphthaldehyde (518).** A mixture of 1,2-dimethoxynaphthalene (0.74 g, 4 mmol) and DMF (0.8 mL, 10 mmol) in dichlorobenzene (0.8 mL) was stirred with POCl<sub>3</sub> at 100°C for 2h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, quenched with a cold aqueous solution of NaOAc, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with benzene. The extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and *in vacuo* and dichlorobenzene was removed by kugelrohr distillation at 110°C/0.5 mm Hg.. Column chromatography (20%EtOAc in hexane) gave the product **518** (596 mg, 68%), which was used in the following step without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 10.42 (s, 1H), 9.00-9.15 (m, 1H), 8.15-8.30 (m, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.65 (m, 2H), 4.12 (s, 10 3H), 4.07 (s, 3H).

15 **4-Butylaminomethyl-1,2-dimethoxy-naphthalene (519).** A suspension of PtO<sub>2</sub> (40 mg) in EtOH (2 mL) was stirred with H<sub>2</sub> at 25 psi for 30 min. Naphthaldehyde **518** (596 mg, 2.8 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH and added into the suspension followed by the addition of butylamine (219 mg, 3 mmol). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated for 6 h at 50 psi. The catalyst was filtered through Celite, washed with acetone and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness to give **519** as an oil (665 mg, 87%). The product was utilized in the following step without further 20 purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.16 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.40-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 2.76 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.64 (bs, 1H), 1.45-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.30-1.45 (m, 2H), 0.93 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H).

25 **4-(N-Acetyl-N-butylaminomethyl)-1,2-dimethoxy-naphthalene (520).** Triethylamine (350 µL, 2.5 mmol) was added to a solution of aminonaphthalene **519** (250 mg, 0.9 mmol) and AcCl (90 µL, 1.27 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) at 0°C. The cooling bath was removed after 10 min, the reaction mixture was stirred for 1h at room temperature, diluted fivefold with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with an aqueous solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> followed by 3% HCl, brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The crude product (315 mg, 100%) obtained after evaporation of the solvent was used in the following step 30 without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.19, 8.15 (2d, J=7.6, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.97, 7.80 (2d, J=7.9, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.16, 7.04 (2s, 1H), 5.05, 4.95 (2s, 2H), 4.01, 3.99 (2s, 3H), 3.99, 3.96 (2s, 3H), 3.47, 3.13 (2t, J=7.4, 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.20, 2.09 (2s, 3H), 1.15-1.70 (m,

4H), 0.91, 0.87 (2t, J=7.2, 7.3 Hz, 3H).

**4-(N-Butyl-N-trifluoroacetylaminomethyl)-1,2-dimethoxy-naphthalene (521).** Naphthalene **519** (200 mg, 0.73 mmol) was acylated with trifluoroacetyl anhydride (210 mg, 1 mmol) in the presence of TEA (0.2 mL, 1.5 mmol) by raising the temperature during 3 h from  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 3% HCl, brine and finally dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). The crude product (266 mg, 99%) was used in the following step without further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 8.17-8.25 (m, 1H), 7.82 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.16, 7.03 (2s, 1H), 5.11, 5.08 (2s, 2H), 4.01, 4.03 (2s, 3H), 3.98, 3.96 (2s, 3H), 3.40, 3.25 (2t, J=7.5, 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.45-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.10-1.45 (m, 2H), 0.89 (t, J=7.4, 3H).

**4-[N-Butyl-N-[3-(4-morpholinocarbonyl)ethylcarbonyl]aminomethyl]-1,2-dimethoxynaphthalene (522).** 3-(N-Morpholinocarbonyl)propionic acid (139 mg, 0.74 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) was heated to reflux with thionyl chloride (440 mg, 3.7 mmol) for 1h and all volatiles were evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 mL), cooled to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and naphthalene **519** (100 mg, 0.37 mmol), followed by DMAP (45 mg, 0.37 mmol) and TEA (140  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1 mmol) were added into the reaction mixture. After stirring for 1 h at room temperature the reaction was quenched with wet EtOAc (10 mL), washed with 3% HCl, aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , brine, and dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). Purification by chromatography (15%EtOAc in hexane) gave **522** (160 mg, 98%). The product was used directly in the next step.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 8.19, 8.17 (2d, J=7.7, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.92, 7.85 (2d, J=8.2, 8.05 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.25, 7.17 (2s, 1H), 5.05, 5.03 (2s, 2H), 4.03, 4.00 (2s, 3H), 3.99, 3.98 (2s, 3H), 3.25-3.82 (m, 14H), 1.15-1.82 (m, 4H), 0.88, 0.85 (2t, J=7.1, 6.7 Hz, 3H).

**Demethylation of dimethoxynaphthalenes with boron tribromide. 4-(Butylamino=methylene)-1,4-dihydro-2-hydroxy-1-oxo-naphthalene (523).** A solution of dimethoxynaphthalene **519** (30 mg, 0.11 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 mL) was treated with a 1M solution of  $\text{BBR}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1.1 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and stirred at this temperature for 2h. The reaction mixture was placed in a freezer at  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 3 h, quenched with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (1 mL) by stirring for 15 min at room temperature and neutralized with aqueous solution of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , stirred for 10 h in an open flask and purified by chromatography (5% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). Trituration with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  yielded the product **523** (8 mg, 30%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 9.05

(bs, 1H), 8.31 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.65 (m, 3H), 3.20-3.60 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.85 (m, 2H), 2.25-1.50 (m, 2H), 0.80-1.10 (m, 3H). HRMS (EI) 243.1250. Calcd for  $C_{15}H_{17}NO_2$  243.1259.

5 **4-(N-Acetyl-N-butylaminomethyl)-1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphthalene (524)** was prepared from dimethoxynaphthalene **520** using the procedure described for **523**. The product (60%) was purified by chromatography (1.5% MeOH in  $CHCl_3$ ) followed by trituration with  $Et_2O$ .  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ) 8.1 (dd,  $J=7.53, 1.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (dd,  $J=7.7, 1.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.62 (m, 2H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 3.35 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.50-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.15-1.50 (m, 2H),  
10 0.96 (t,  $J=5.8$ , 3H). HRMS (EI) 285.1383. Calcd for  $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$  285.1365.

**4-(N-Butylaminomethyl-N-trifluorocetyl)-1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphthalene (525)** was obtained from dimethoxynaphthalene **521** using the procedure described for **523**. The product (37%) was purified by chromatography (3% MeOH in  $CHCl_3$ ) followed by trituration in  $Et_2O$ .  
15  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ) 8.29 (d,  $J=7.13$  Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.85 (m, 3H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 3.35-3.70 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.80 (m, 2H), .96 (t,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 3H). HRMS (EI) 339.1106. Calcd for  $C_{17}H_{16}F_3NO_3$  339.1082.

**4-[[N-Butyl-N-(4-morpholino-4-oxobutyryl)amino]methyl]-1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphthalene (526)** was obtained from dimethoxynaphthalene **522** using the procedure described for **523**. The product (10%) was purified by chromatography (25%-40% EtOAc in hexane) followed by trituration in  $Et_2O$ .  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ) 8.19 (d,  $J=7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t,  $J=6.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.50 (t,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.33 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.35-3.80 (m, 14 H), 1.65-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.25-1.50 (m, 2H), 0.96 (t,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 3H).  
20

**meso-Tetra[4-[6-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxonaphth -4-yl)oxy]hexyloxy]phenyl]porphine (527).** A 1 M solution of  $Bu_4NOH$  in MeOH (0.212 mL) was added to a stirred solution of meso-tetra(4-hydroxyphenyl)porphine (36 mg, 0.53 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL), stirring was kept for 10 min and the mixture concentrated to dryness *in vacuo*. Naphthoquinone **505** (81 mg, 0.21 mmol)  
25 in DMF (2 mL) was added to the porphyrin, the solution stirred for 48 h and diluted with  $H_2O$  (20 mL). The product was extracted with  $CHCl_3$ , washed with brine, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was trituated with  $Et_2O$ . Purification by flash chromatography (2-3% MeOH in  $CHCl_3$ ) followed by recrystallization from  $CHCl_3/Et_2O$  (1:3) afforded the product as a dark red  
30

solid (19.6 mg, 21%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.86 (s, 8H), 8.01-8.15 (m, 12H), 7.9 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 4H), 7.68 (t, J=6.3 Hz, 4H), 7.55 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 4H), 7.27 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 8H), 5.98 (s, 4H), 4.15-4.30 (m, 16 H), 1.80-2.10 (m, 16H), 1.65-1.80 (m, 16H). Anal. Calcd for C<sub>108</sub>H<sub>94</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>16</sub>·1.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.87; H, 5.43; N, 3.23. Found: C, 74.62; H, 5.57; N, 3.11.

5

**meso-Tetra[4-[6-[(1,2-dihydro-1,2-dioxanaphth-4-**

**yl)oxyhexyl]oxycarbonyl]phenyl]porphyrin (528).** EDCI (518 mg, 2.7 mmol) was added at 0°C to a mixture of meso-tetra(4-carboxyphenyl)porphyrin (500 mg, 0.63 mmol), alcohol 4 (831 mg, 3 mmol), and DMAP (159 mg, 1.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The solution was stirred for 2 h, the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was left at room temperature overnight. It was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with 2% HCl, H<sub>2</sub>O, aqueous solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, 5% aqueous solution of NaHSO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The analytical sample was prepared by column chromatography on silica (2% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>). Mp 98-110°C (decomp.) Yield 572 mg, 50%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.81 (s, 8H), 8.45 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 8H), 8.30 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 8H), 8.09 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 4H), 7.89 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 4H), 7.70 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 4H), 7.56 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 4H), 5.98 (s, 4H), 4.56 (t, J=6.5 Hz, 8H), 4.21 (t, J=6.1 Hz, 8H), 1.85-2.20 (m, 16H), 1.60-1.80 (m, 16H). MS (MALDI) 1838 (M<sup>+</sup>+23), 1817 (M<sup>+</sup>+1). Anal. Calcd for C<sub>112</sub>H<sub>94</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>20</sub>·4 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 71.18; H, 5.40; N, 2.97. Found: C, 71.27; H, 5.24; N, 3.03.

10

15

20

25

30

**N-Acetyl-4-(7-hydroxy-1-heptenyl)-aniline (529).** A solution of 5.213 g (28.8 mmol) of 6-bromohexanol and 7.55 g (28.8 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 50 mL of CH<sub>3</sub>CN was refluxed for 24 hr. Evaporation of solvent yielded the crude phosphonium salt, which was used directly in the next reaction. The crude phosphonium salt and 4.690 g (28.7 mmol) of 4-acetamidobenzaldehyde were dissolved in a mixture of 150 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and 150 mL of THF. To the cooled solution was added 1.529 g (60.5 mmol) of 95% NaH as a slurry in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10mL). The reaction mixture was stirred in an ice bath for 1 hr, then at room temperature for 19 hr. The mixture was partitioned between 350 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and 500 mL 1N HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 x 100 mL). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> extracts were combined, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Column chromatography on silica gel eluting first with 1% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and then with 2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 4.913 g (69% from 6-bromohexanol) of alkene **529** as a mixture of *E* and *Z* isomers: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 7.5- 7.4 (m, 4H), 7.3-7.1 (m, 4H), 6.4-6.3 (m, 2H), 6.2-6.1 (m, 1H), 5.7-5.6 (m, 2H), 3.65 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.4-2.1 (m, 4H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.7-

1.3 (m, 12H).

**4-(7-Hydroxyheptyl)-aniline (530).** To a solution of 4.913 g (19.9 mmol) of N-acetyl-4-(7-hydroxy-1-heptenyl)-aniline **529** in 100 mL of 10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in a Parr bottle were added 490 mg of 10% Pd/C. The bottle was placed on a hydrogenation apparatus and shaken for 4 hr at 25 psi of hydrogen. Removal of catalyst by filtration through a celite pad and evaporation of solvent afforded 5.294 g of alkane: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 7.80 (s, NH), 7.38 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 3.61 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.54 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.6-1.5 (m, 4H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 6H).

A solution of the alkane in 40 mL of MeOH was mixed with 190 mL of 2N HCl. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 23 hr. Then the reaction mixture was added to a cooled mixture of 190 mL 2N NaOH and 200 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 x 100 mL). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> extracts were combined, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness, to afford 3.579 g of aniline **530** (87% from alkene): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 6.95 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.6-1.5 (m, 4H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 6H).

**N-(9-Acridinyl)-4-(7-hydroxyheptyl)-aniline (531).** To a solution of 636.9 mg (3.07 mmol) of 4-(7-hydroxyheptyl)-aniline **530** and 428 μL (3.07 mmol) of Et<sub>3</sub>N in 20 mL of MeOH were added 656.4 mg (3.07 mmol) of 9-chloroacridine. After stirring for 7 hr at room temperature, the solvent was evaporated. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gave 1.079 g (91%) of N-(9-acridinyl)-4-(7-hydroxyheptyl)-aniline **531**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 8.0-7.9 (m, 4H), 7.63 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 7.3-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.57 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.7-1.5 (m, 4H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 6H).

**N-(9-acridinyl)-4-(7-iodoheptyl)-aniline (532).** To a solution of 604.1 mg (1.57 mmol) of N-(9-acridinyl)-4-(7-hydroxyheptyl)-aniline **531** in 20 mL of pyridine cooled to 0°C was added 200 μL (2.58 mmol) of methanesulfonyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hr 20 min, then partitioned between 180 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and 75 mL of water. The aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 30 mL). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> extracts were combined, washed with 40 mL of saturated NaCl solution, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness.

The sulfonate was dissolved in 20 mL of acetone. To the solution was added 355.0 mg (2.37 mmol) of NaI, and the mixture was refluxed for 8 hr, then stirred at room temperature for 16hr. The reaction mixture was partitioned between 200 mL of ethyl acetate and 100 mL of water. The organic phase was washed with 5% sodium thiosulfate (3 x 30 mL). All aqueous phases were combined and backextracted with 75 mL of ethyl acetate. Both ethyl acetate phases were combined, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness, to afford 600.2 mg (77%) of N-(9-acridinyl)-4-(7-iodoheptyl)-aniline **532**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 8.0-7.9 (m, 4H), 7.66 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 7.3-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 3.18 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.57 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.9-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.7-1.7 (m, 2H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 6H).

**Quinone-anilinoacridine (533) (SL-11064).** To a solution of 1.554 g (3.14 mmol) of N-(9-acridinyl)-4-(7-iodoheptyl)-aniline **532** in a mixture of 40 mL of CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 2 mL of MeOH was added 1.765 g (6.28 mmol) of silver salt. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 23 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, filtered, and evaporated to dryness. Purification and separation of the para- and orthoquinone isomers were accomplished using a series of columns on silica gel using 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, Et<sub>2</sub>O, and 10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Isolated 108.9 mg of **533** as a dark orange solid.

**N-Acetyl-4-(7-methanesulfonyl-1-heptenyl)-aniline.** To a cooled solution of 500 mg (2.02 mmol) of N-acetyl-4-(7-hydroxy-1-heptenyl)-aniline **529** and 0.5 mL (6.18 mmol) of pyridine in 10 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 240 μL (3.10 mmol) of methane-sulfonyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 22 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with 1N HCl (4 x 50 mL), washed with saturated NaCl solution (50 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 416.1 mg (63%) of mesylate (mixture of *E* and *Z* isomers): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 7.47 (d, J = 8 Hz), 7.43 (d, J = 8 Hz), 7.29 (d, J = 8 Hz), 7.22 (d, J = 8 Hz), 6.4-6.3 (m), 6.2-6.0 (m), 5.7-5.6 (m), 4.23 (t, J = 6.6 Hz), 4.22 (t, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.4-2.3 (m), 2.3-2.1 (m), 2.18 (s), 2.17 (s), 1.9-1.7 (m), 1.6-1.4 (m).

**N-Acetyl-4-(7-iodo-1-heptenyl)-aniline (534).** To a solution of 2.641 g (8.11 mmol) of N-acetyl-4-(7-methanesulfonyl-1-heptenyl)-aniline in 60 mL of acetone was added 1.832 g (12.2 mmol) of NaI. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 19 hr. Then, filtration and evaporation of

solvent gave 3.410 g (quant) of iodide **534**, which was used as is in the next reaction.

**Phosphonium iodide (535).** A solution of 3.410 g of N-acetyl-4-(7-iodo-1-heptenyl)-aniline **534** and 2.143 g (8.17 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 70 mL of CH<sub>3</sub>CN was refluxed for 43 hr. Evaporation of solvent and column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> yielded 4.781 g (95% from mesylate) of phosphonium iodide.

**1-(3,4-Dimethoxy-1-naphthyl)-8-(4-acetamidophenyl)-1,7-octadiene (536).** To a cooled solution of 3.17 g (5.12 mmol) of phosphonium iodide **535** and 1.093 g (5.05 mmol) of 3,4-dimethoxy-1-naphthaldehyde **518** in 20 mL of THF and 25 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 130 mg (5.14 mmol) of 95% NaH. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 hr. The mixture was partitioned between 200 mL 1N HCl and 350 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 x 75 mL). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> extracts were combined, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Column chromatography on silica gel with 1% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 1.073 g (49%) of diene **536**.

**1-(3,4-Dimethoxy-1-naphthyl)-8-(4-acetamidophenyl)-octane.** To a solution of 556.3 mg (1.29 mmol) of 1-(3,4-dimethoxy-1-naphthyl)-8-(4-acetamidophenyl)-1,7-octadiene **536** in 20 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in a Parr bottle were added 55.4 mg of 10% Pd/C. The bottle was placed on a hydrogenation apparatus and shaken for 2.5 hr at 32 psi of hydrogen. Removal of catalyst by filtration through a celite pad and evaporation of solvent afforded 554.6 mg (99%) of octane: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 8.14 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 1H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.12 (s 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.8-1.3 (m 12H).

**1-(3,4-Dimethoxy-1-naphthyl)-8-(4-aminophenyl)-octane (537).** A solution of 554.6 mg (1.28 mmol) of 1-(3,4-dimethoxy-1-naphthyl)-8-(4-acetamidophenyl)-octane in 20 mL of MeOH was mixed with 21 mL of 2N HCl. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 23 hr. Then the reaction mixture was partitioned between 75 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and 21 mL of 2N NaOH. The aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 x 40 mL). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> extracts were combined, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Column chromatography on silica gel with 1% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gave 374.6 mg (75%) of aniline **537**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 8.14 (d, J = 8



Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.47 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.37 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 6.62 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.1-3.0 (m, 2H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.3 (m 12H).

5 **Naphthylacridine (538).** To a solution of 99 mg ( $2.53 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of 1-(3,4-dimethoxy-1-naphthyl)-8-(4-aminophenyl)-octane **537** and 35 mL ( $2.51 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  in 4 mL of MeOH were added 54 mg ( $2.53 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of 9-chloroacridine. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. Evaporation of solvent and column chromatography on silica gel with first 1% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and then 3% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  afforded 118.2 mg (82%) of acridine  
10 **538:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ , TMS)  $\delta$  8.14 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.0-7.9 (m, 5H), 7.66 (br t, 2H), 7.46 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.37 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.3-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 6.82 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.1-3.0 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.5 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.3 (m, 12H).

**Quinone-acridine (539) (SL-11125).** To a solution of 546 mg ( $9.60 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of acridine **538**  
15 in 15 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  cooled to  $-68^\circ\text{C}$  was added 9.6 mL of 1M  $\text{BBR}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . After 18.5 hr at  $-10^\circ\text{C}$ , the reaction mixture was cooled to  $-68^\circ\text{C}$  and 10 mL of  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  were added. After stirring at room temperature for 30 min, 20 mL of saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution were added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and triturated twice with 50 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to give 555.9 mg of quinone **539:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  9.11 (s), 8.59 (s), 8.14 (d,  $J = 9$   
20 Hz), 8.0-7.9 (m), 7.82 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz), 7.4-7.2 (m), 6.98 (s), 2.87 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz), 2.65 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz), 1.7-1.5 (m), 1.4-1.3 (m).

**N-(9-acridyl)-mesitylenesulfonamide (541).** To a suspension of 4.00 g (20.6 mmol) of 9-aminoacridine **540** in 350 mL of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  was added 2.9 mL (20.8 mmol) of  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  and 4.50 g (20.6  
25 mmol) of mesitylenesulfonyl chloride. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 72 hr. Then the reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent was evaporated. The material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting first with 1% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and then with 5% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to yield 458.4 mg (6%) of sulfonamide **541** as an orange solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ , TMS)  $\delta$  9.25 (s, 1H), 8.77 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.46 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.15 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 2.78 (s, 6H), 2.36 (s, 3H).  
30

**N-(9-acridyl)-N-(5-bromopentyl)-mesitylenesulfonamide (542).** A solution of 450 mg (1.20

mmol) of N-(9-acridyl)-mesitylenesulfonamide in 20 mL of DMF was placed under an atmosphere of argon and cooled to 0°C. To the cooled solution was added 36 mg (1.42 mmol) of NaH (95%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 5 min and at room temperature for 1 hr. Then the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, and 1.65 mL (12.1 mmol) of 1,5-dibromopentane were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 70-80°C for 23 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled, and quenched with 20 mL of water. The mixture was partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and water. The aqueous phase was washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 20 mL). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> washes were combined with the organic phase, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. The material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to afford 382.2 mg (60%) of bromide **542** as an orange oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 8.25 (d, J = 9 Hz, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 9 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 4.0-3.9 (m, 2H), 3.27 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 4H), 1.4-1.3 (m, 2H).

**Mesityl-acridine-quinone (543).** To a solution of 632.6 mg (1.20 mmol) of N-(9-acridyl)-N-(5-bromopentyl)-mesitylenesulfonamide **542** in 15 mL of benzene was added 338.4 mg (1.20 mmol) of silver salt. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 24 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and filtered to remove insoluble salts. The solvent was removed and the material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with Et<sub>2</sub>O to afford 333.1 mg (45%) of ortho-quinone **543** as an orange glassy solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) δ 8.24 (d, J = 9 Hz, 2H), 8.11 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 9 Hz, 2H), 7.8-7.7 (m, 3H), 7.7-7.5 (m, 2H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 4.1-4.0 (m, 4H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.9-1.5 (m, 4H), 1.5-1.4 (m, 2H).

**Acridine-quinone (544) (SL-11059).** Under an atmosphere of argon, 151.4 mg (2.45x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of mesityl-acridine-quinone **543** was dissolved in 30 mL of 0.1M Sml<sub>2</sub> in THF. Then, 2.2 mL (18.2 mmol) of DMPU were added dropwise. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 24 hr. Filtration to remove a precipitate and evaporation of solvent yielded an orange oil, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to afford 48.7 mg (45%) of acridine-quinone **544** as an orange glassy solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.54 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 3H), 7.51 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 4.20 (t, J = 6 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.1-1.9 (m, 4H), 1.7-1.6 (m, 2H).

### Synthesis of quinol phosphates: General Procedure

To a solution of 500 mg (2.05 mmol) of 4-pentyloxy-1,2-naphthoquinone **546** in 10 mL of benzene was added 2.3 mL (25.1 mmol) of dibenzylphosphite. The reaction mixture was refluxed under nitrogen for 2.5 hr, after which the benzene was removed. Column chromatography of the residue on silica gel with 1% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 729.3 mg (70%) of aryl dibenzylphosphate **547** (mixture of two regioisomers) as an orange oil:  $R_f$  = 0.51, 0.66 (1% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) major regioisomer δ 8.1 (d), 8.0 (br, s), 7.8 (d), 7.4 (t), 7.3-7.1 (m), 6.50 (s), 5.3-5.0 (AB of ABX, δ<sub>A</sub> = 5.16, δ<sub>B</sub> = 5.08, J<sub>AB</sub> = 11.5 Hz, J<sub>AX</sub> = 8.3 Hz, J<sub>BX</sub> = 8.8 Hz), 4.01 (t, J = 6 Hz), 2.0-1.8 (m), 1.6-1.3 (m), 0.96 (t, J = 7 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, TMS) both regioisomers δ 153.4, 144.7, 135.6 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, minor regioisomer), 134.8 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, major regioisomer), 128.7-127.7 (m), 127.2, 123.0, 122.2, 121.4, 119.8, 99.5, 71.0 (q, J = 4.8 Hz), 68.3, 28.8, 22.5.

To a solution of 1.637 g (3.23 mmol) of aryl dibenzylphosphate **547** in 40 mL of MeOH was added 150 mg of 10% Pd/C. The reaction mixture was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (balloon) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. Removal of catalyst by filtration and evaporation of solvent afforded phosphate as a brown oil. The phosphate was dissolved in 6 mL of benzene. Addition of 9 mL of hexane and cooling gave a precipitate. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with benzene/hexane = 2:3, and dried, affording 797.3 mg (76%) of aryl phosphate **548** as a gray solid;  $R_f$  = 0.77 (MeOH); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.13 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (t, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 4.13 (t, J = 6 Hz, 1H), 2.0-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.6-1.3 (m, 4H), 0.96 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 153.3 (d, J = 1.3 Hz), 145.8 (narrow t), 129.3 (d, J = 3.3 Hz), 127.4, 123.2, 122.2, 121.6, 120.9, 100.0, 68.7, 29.2, 28.7, 22.7, 13.9.

**Ethyl 2'-acetyl-5'-methoxyphenylacetate (550)** Acetyl chloride (21.3 mL, 300 mmol) was added to a mixture of AlCl<sub>3</sub> (26.7 g, 200 mmol) and ethyl 3'-methoxyphenylacetate (**549**, 28.66 g, 147.6 mmol) in CS<sub>2</sub> (200 mL) at 0 °C. The ice bath was removed and the mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C with HCl gas bubbling out. After stirring at 20 °C for 30 min, the mixture was refluxed for 30 min. Upon cooling down, the mixture was added ice (200 g) and aqueous 2 N HCl (400 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). The extracts were washed with water (2 x 100 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was crystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate (20 mL) and hexanes (60

mL) to afford **550** (30.60 g, 88%):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.84 (1H, d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 6.86 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.6, 2.6$  Hz), 6.75 (1H, d,  $J = 2.6$  Hz), 4.17 (2H, q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz), 3.92 (2H, s), 3.86 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 1.28 (3H, t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  199.04 (s), 171.44 (s), 162.22 (s), 137.70 (s), 132.97 (d), 129.48 (s), 118.68 (d), 111.84 (d), 60.60 (t), 55.39 (q), 41.17 (t), 28.39 (q), 14.24 (q).

**2-Hydroxy-7-methoxy-1,4-naphthoquinone(551).** Sodium ethoxide (10.40 g, 150 mmol) was added to a suspension of **550** (30.45 g, 128.90 mmol) in absolute alcohol (200 mL) at 20 °C. After stirring the mixture for 1 h, air was bubbled in for 20 h. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in water (500 mL), and extracted with diethyl ether (200 mL). The ether layer was counter-extracted with water (50 mL). The combined aqueous phase was acidified with concentrated HCl (30 mL). The mixture was filtered to afford **551** (14.42 g, 55%):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.56 (1H, s, br), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.42 (1H, d,  $J = 2.8$  Hz), 7.36 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.5, 2.8$  Hz), 6.10 (1H, s), 3.92 (3H, s);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  184.07 (s), 181.20 (s), 162.92 (s), 159.16 (s), 132.35 (s), 127.82 (d), 125.16 (s), 120.02 (d), 110.85 (s), 109.94 (d), 55.90 (q).

**7-Methoxy-lapachol (552).** A mixture of  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (30 mmol) and **551** (10.21 g, 50 mmol) in HMPA (100 mL) was stirred for 30 min, when it became a suspension. Dimethylallyl bromide (8.7 mL, 75 mmol) and KI (4.15 g, 25 mmol) were added, and stirring was continued for 20 h at 20 °C. The mixture was diluted with ice water (600 mL) and concentrated HCl (30 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). Some solid was collected by filtration to afford the first portion of **553** (0.628 g):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.01 (1H, d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz), 7.56 (1H, d,  $J = 2.7$  Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd,  $J = 8.6, 2.7$  Hz), 6.09 (1H, s), 5.49 (1H, t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz), 4.57 (2H, d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz), 3.94 (3H, s), 1.81 (3H, s), 1.76 (3H, s). The ethyl acetate extracts were pooled, extracted with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 x 150 mL), and the resultant aqueous extracts were acidified with concentrated HCl and filtered to recover **551** (2.10 g, 21%).

The main ethyl acetate extract was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of 1 N NaOH (500 mL) and diethyl ether (300 mL). After separation, the organic layer was extracted with 1 N NaOH (100 mL) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford a second portion of **553** (3.43 g, 30% total).

The NaOH extracts were acidified by concentrated HCl (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). The pooled extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford **552** (4.39 g, 32%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.05 (1H, d, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.7 Hz), 7.18 (OH, s), 5.20 (1H, tt, *J* = 6.7, 1.5 Hz), 3.93 (3H, s), 3.29 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.79 (3H, s), 1.68 (3H, s); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 183.99 (s), 181.85 (s), 163.28 (s), 152.51 (s), 133.71 (s), 131.18 (s), 129.04 (d), 126.23 (s), 123.28 (s), 120.69 (d), 119.82 (d), 109.82 (d), 55.89 (q), 25.77 (q), 22.60 (t), 17.90 (q).

**8-Methoxy-β-lapachone (554)** Concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (25 mL) was added to compound **552** (2.454 g) at 20 °C. After stirring for 20 min, the mixture was diluted with ice water (500 mL). The resulting red precipitate **554** was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried *in vacuo*. It was obtained as a red powder (2.36 g, 96%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.72 (1H, d, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 7.12 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.7 Hz), 3.90 (3H, s), 2.55 (2H, t, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 1.84 (2H, t, *J* = 6.7 Hz), 1.46 (6H, s).

**8-Hydroxy-β-lapachone (555)** Boron tribromide (15.0 mL, 1.0 M in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) was added to a solution of **554** (1.05 g, mmol) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring for 15 min, the mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C and kept stirring for 2 h. Ice water (500 mL) was added, the mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 100 mL), the combined extracts were dried, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was treated with concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (20 mL) at 20 °C. The mixture was diluted with ice water (500 mL) and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 100 mL). The combined extracts were reextracted with aqueous 5% NaHSO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 150 mL). The aqueous extracts were acidified with concentrated HCl (100 mL), and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 150 mL). The extracts were dried and concentrated to afford **555** (270 mg, 27%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.81 (OH, s), 7.64 (1H, d, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, *J* = 2.6 Hz), 7.06 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.6 Hz), 2.51 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 1.84 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 1.45 (6H, s); HRMS (*m/z*) calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O<sub>4</sub> 258.0892, found 258.0885.

#### Preparation of 1,2-Naphthoquinone bisulfite adducts

**General Procedure I.** The quinone was dissolved in 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub>. After standing for several hours at room temperature or with cooling, the quinone-bisulfite adduct precipitated. The

quinone-bisulfite was collected by filtration and dried. The quinone-bisulfite was stabilized with addition of 300 % its weight of sodium bisulfite.

**General Procedure II.** The quinone is dissolved in 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub> in a volume of solution such that there is no more than 300% weight excess of NaHSO<sub>3</sub> (relative to quinone-bisulfite). When the quinone-bisulfite did not precipitate, it was recovered from the solution by evaporation of the water *in vacuo*. This procedure gives a quinone-bisulfite adduct with a 300% weight excess NaHSO<sub>3</sub>.

### Synthesis of morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone (Scheme 513)

#### Boc-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone

To a solution of 1.000 g (2.437 mmol) of β-Ala-β-Lapachone-TFA salt (SL-11006) and 600.3 mg (2.437 mmol) of Boc-Gln in 10 mL of DMF was added 395.3 mg (2.925 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 270 μL (2.456 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 553.0 mg (2.680 mmol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 6.5 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), with 5% citric acid (3 x 50 mL), with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), with saturated NaCl (50 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 692.7 mg (51%) of peptide as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.11 (5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.00 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.9-7.7 (m, 2H), 7.64 (td, *J* = 7.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.5-7.4 (br d, NH), 6.9 (br s, NH), 6.2 (br s, NH), 5.2-5.1 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.0 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.4 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.5, (m, 4H), 2.3-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.0-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 179.8, 178.8, 175.0, 172.5, 171.6, 160.8, 156.2, 111.1, 135.6, 133.0, 131.6, 131.2, 128.7, 124.8, 80.8, 80.3, 79.2, 70.2, 54.8, 35.6, 34.7, 32.1, 28.4, 24.8, 23.2, 23.1.

#### Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone

To a solution of 681.9 mg (1.223 mmol) of Boc-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone in 10 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 10 mL of TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25-30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 10-20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 578.5 mg (83%) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.55 (BuOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/AcOH = 5:3:2), 0.05 (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.24 (5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

**Boc-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone**

To a solution of 650.2 mg (1.138 mmol) of Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone-TFA salt and 263.0 mg (1.138 mmol) of Boc-Leu in 4.6 mL of DMF was added 184.5 mg (1.365 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 130 μL (1.182 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 258.4 mg (1.252 mmol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 6.5 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL), with 5% citric acid (4 x 30 mL), with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 30 mL), with saturated NaCl (30 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 396.9 mg (51%) of peptide as a yellow-orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.11 (5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.45 (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.81 (20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.78 (BuOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/AcOH = 5:3:2); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.00 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.9-7.7 (m, 2H), 7.64 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.5 (br d, NH), 6.9 (br s, NH), 6.3 (br s, NH), 5.2-5.1 (m, 1H), 4.4-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.0 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.3 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.5 (m, 4H), 2.3-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.0-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.7 (m, 1H), 1.6-1.5 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.0-0.9 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 179.9, 179.0, 175.2, 173.4, 172.0, 171.5, 160.9, 156.8, 135.7, 133.1, 131.6, 131.2, 128.8, 124.9, 111.2, 80.9, 80.4, 79.5, 70.3, 54.5, 53.5, 41.7, 35.8, 34.8, 32.1, 28.5, 27.8, 25.4, 24.9, 23.4, 23.2, 21.9.

**Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone**

To a solution of 317.0 mg (4.725x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of Boc-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone in 4 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 4 mL of TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25-30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 277.3 mg (86%) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.17 (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.39 (20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.74 (BuOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/AcOH = 5:3:2).

**Nα-Boc-Lys(Nε-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone**

To a solution of 277.3 mg (4.050x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone-TFA salt and 168.0 mg (4.049x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of Nα-Boc-Lys(Nε-Cbz) in 1.6 mL of DMF was added 65.7 mg (4.862x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 50 μL (4.548x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 91.9 mg (4.454x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 6.5 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with 2 mL of CHCl<sub>3</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), with 5% citric acid (4 x 20 mL), with saturated

NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 20 mL), with saturated NaCl (2 x 20 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 167.5 mg (42%) of peptide as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.08 (5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.44 (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.0-7.7 (m, 6H, quinone-H5, H6, H7, H8, & NH's), 7.7-7.6 (m, NH), 7.5-7.4 (m, 2H, Cl-Cbz), 7.4-7.3 (m, 2H, Cl-Cbz), 7.20 (br s, NH), 6.73 (br s, NH), 6.90 (br d, J = 7.9 Hz, NH), 5.07 (s, 3H), 4.3-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.2-4.1 (m, 1H), 3.9-3.8 (m, 1H), 3.3-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.4 (m, 2H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.3 (m, 11H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.85 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 178.6, 177.8, 173.5, 173.4, 172.0, 171.7, 171.0, 170.5, 162.2, 155.7, 134.9, 134.5, 132.2, 131.4, 130.9, 129.9, 129.5, 129.2, 127.9, 127.2, 123.7, 79.7, 79.3, 78.0, 68.9, 62.4, 54.2, 52.0, 50.8, 40.7, 35.7, 33.5, 31.2, 30.7, 29.0, 28.1, 27.8, 24.1, 23.9, 23.0, 22.8, 22.7, 22.1, 21.4.

#### **Lys(Nε-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone**

To a suspension of 203.1 mg (2.099x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of Boc-Lys(Nε-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone in 2 mL of CHCl<sub>3</sub> was added 1.7 mL of TFA (material dissolved). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20-25 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 202.0 mg (98%) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.10 (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.40 (20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

#### **Morpholino-Ser(OBn)-Lys(Nε-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone**

To a solution of 194.8 mg (1.985x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of Lys(Nε-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone-TFA salt and 61.2 mg (1.985x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of morpholino-Ser(OBn) in 1.0 mL of DMF was added 32.2 mg (2.383x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 23 μL (2.092x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 45.1 mg (2.186x10<sup>-4</sup> mol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 35 min and at room temperature for 6 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with 2 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 5% citric acid (3 x 20 mL), with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 20 mL), with saturated NaCl (20 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 83.3 mg (36%) of peptide as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.05 (5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), 0.41 (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.0-7.7 (m, 7H, quinone-H5, H6, H7, H8, NH's), 7.7-7.6 (m, NH), 7.5-7.2 (m, 10H, Cl-Cbz, OBn, NH), 6.75 (br s, NH), 6.60 (br d, J = 7.1 Hz, NH), 5.07



(s, 3H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.4-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.0 (m, 3H), 3.7-3.6 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.5 (m, 4H), 3.3-3.2 (m, 6H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 2H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 2H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.3 (m, 11H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 0.82 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 3H), 0.78 (d,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 3H).

#### Morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln- $\beta$ -Ala- $\beta$ -Lapachone (SL-11147)

5 To a solution of 78.3 mg ( $6.763 \times 10^{-5}$  mol) of morpholino-Ser(OBn)-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln- $\beta$ -Ala- $\beta$ -Lapachone in 1.5 mL of MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> = 1:9 was added 30.6 mg 10% Pd/C. Then 0.5 mL of MeOH and one drop of HCl were added. The reaction mixture was placed under an atmosphere of H<sub>2</sub> (balloon) and stirred at room temperature for 16 hr. Removal of catalyst by filtration and evaporation of solvent afforded 64.5 mg of crude quinone-tetrapeptide. The  
10 material was purified by prep HPLC to yield 14.4 mg (24%):  $R_f = 0.04$  (20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

#### N-Fmoc-Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester

Isobutylene was condensed into a 500 mL pressure bottle until the volume was between 30 and 40 mL. A solution of 3.02 g (7.23 mmol) of N-Fmoc-Ser(OBn) in 20 mL of THF was added,  
15 followed by 2 mL of concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The bottle was securely stoppered and shaken at room temperature for 24 hr. The reaction mixture was poured into an ice-cold mixture of 150 mL of ethyl acetate and 150 mL of saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was washed with water (3 x 50 mL) and dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed, and column chromatography on silica gel with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 2.453 g (72%) of t-butyl ester as a colorless oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS)  $\delta$  7.85 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.74 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 9H), 6.71 (br  
20 d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, NH), 4.55 (ABq,  $\delta_A = 4.57$ ,  $\delta_B = 4.52$ ,  $J_{AB} = 12$  Hz, 2H), 4.4-4.2 (m, 4H), 3.9-3.7 (AB of ABX,  $\delta_A = 3.89$ ,  $\delta_B = 3.75$ ,  $J_{AB} = 9.5$  Hz,  $J_{AX} = 4.6$  Hz,  $J_{BX} = 3.6$  Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS)  $\delta$  170.0, 156.8, 145.0, 144.9, 142.0, 129.0, 128.4, 128.3, 128.2, 127.8, 126.1, 120.7, 81.9, 73.6, 70.9, 67.3, 55.9, 47.9, 28.1.

#### 25 Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester

To a solution of 3.049 g (6.44 mmol) of N-Fmoc-Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester in 50 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 3 mL of piperidine. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.3 hr. Removal of solvent and column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> yielded 1.306 g (81%) of Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester as a colorless oil:  $R_f = 0.12$  (2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H  
30 NMR (250 MHz, acetone-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS)  $\delta$  7.4-7.2 (m, 5H), 4.53 (ABq,  $\delta_A = 4.55$ ,  $\delta_B = 4.52$ ,  $J_{AB} = 12$  Hz, 2H), 3.7-3.6 (m, AB of ABX,  $\delta_A = 3.68$ ,  $\delta_B = 3.61$ ,  $J_{AB} = 12$  Hz,  $J_{AX} = 4.9$  Hz,  $J_{BX} = 4.4$  Hz,

2H), 3.5-3.4 (m, X of ABX,  $\delta_X = 3.45$ , 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (52 MHz, acetone- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  173.9, 139.5, 128.9, 128.2, 128.1, 80.7, 73.8, 73.5, 56.2, 28.1.

### Morpholino-Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester

To a solution of 140.6 mg ( $5.59 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester in 4 mL of pyridine was  
5 added 66  $\mu\text{L}$  ( $5.66 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of 4-morpholinecarbonyl chloride. After stirring for 1 hr, the  
reaction mixture was partitioned between 75 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 60 mL of water. The organic  
phase was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (50 mL), with 1N HCl (2 x 50 mL), with saturated  
NaCl (50 mL), dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and evaporated to dryness. The crude amide was purified by  
10 column chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate to yield 80.9 mg (40%) of amide as a  
light orange oil:  $R_f = 0.58$  (ethyl acetate), 0.60 (5% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  
acetone- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  7.4-7.2 (m, 5H), 5.8 (br d, NH), 4.53 (Abq,  $\delta_A = 4.55$ ,  $\delta_B = 4.52$ ,  $J_{AB} = 12$   
Hz, 2H), 4.5-4.4 (m, X of ABX,  $\delta_X = 4.47$ , 1H), 3.9-3.6 (m, AB of ABX,  $\delta_A = 3.86$ ,  $\delta_B = 3.69$ ,  
 $J_{AB} = 9.4$  Hz,  $J_{AX} = 4.4$  Hz,  $J_{BX} = 3.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.63-3.58 (m, 4H), 3.4-3.3 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H);  
 $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (52 MHz, acetone- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  170.9, 157.9, 139.2, 129.0, 128.3, 128.2, 81.5, 73.5,  
15 71.3, 67.0, 55.5, 44.9, 28.1.

### Morpholino-Ser(OBn)

A solution of 80 mg ( $2.195 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of morpholino-Ser(OBn) t-butyl ester in a mixture of 1.5  
mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 1.5 mL of TFA was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was  
removed *in vacuo* and the remaining TFA was removed by repeated evaporation with acetone.  
20 The residue was triturated with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ . The material was then filtered, washed with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , washed  
with 0.5 mL acetone, washed again with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , and dried to yield 41.8 mg (62%) of amino acid  
as an off-white solid:  $R_f = 0.72$  (BuOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ /AcOH = 5:3:2);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, acetone- $d_6$ ,  
TMS)  $\delta$  7.4-7.3 (m, 5H), 6.0-5.9 (br d, NH), 4.6-4.5 (m, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{Ph}$  & X of ABX), 3.95-3.75  
(m, AB of ABX,  $\delta_A = 3.90$ ,  $\delta_B = 3.73$ ,  $J_{AB} = 9.6$  Hz,  $J_{AX} = 4.9$  Hz,  $J_{BX} = 3.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.6-3.5 (m,  
25 4H), 3.4-3.3 (m, 4H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (52 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  172.4, 157.2, 138.2, 128.2, 127.4,  
127.4, 72.0, 69.5, 65.9, 53.8, 43.9.

### Synthesis of Morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone (Scheme 514)

#### Boc-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone

A solution of 2.820 g (12.20 mmol) of Boc-Leu and 1.976 g (12.19 mmol) of 1,1-  
30 carbonyldiimidazole in 33 mL of DMF was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To the  
solution was added 2.100 g (8.130 mmol) of 3-hydroxy- $\beta$ -lapachone followed by 1.6 mL (10.70  
mmol) of DBU. After stirring at room temperature for 5 hr, the reaction mixture was partitioned

between 200 mL of water and 200 mL of  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The aqueous phase was washed with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (4 x 50 mL). The  $\text{CHCl}_3$  extracts were combined, dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and evaporated to dryness. Column chromatography on silica gel with 2% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  afforded 2.038 g (53%) of quinone as an orange glassy solid (and mixture of two diastereomers):  $R_f = 0.45$  (5% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, acetone- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  8.1-8.0 (m, 1H), 8.0-7.9 (m, 1H), 7.9-7.8 (m, 1H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 6.34 (br d, NH), 5.2-5.1 (m, 1H), 4.2-4.1 (m, 1H), 2.9-2.8 (m, 1H), 2.7-2.5 (m, 1H), 1.8-1.6 (m, 3H), 1.56 (s, 1.5H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 1.5H), 1.34 (s, 4.5H), 1.33 (s, 4.5H), 0.91 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1.5H), 0.88 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 1.5H), 0.84 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 1.5H), 0.82 (d,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 1.5H).

#### 10 Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone

To a solution of 2.017 mg (4.277 mmol) of Boc-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone in 20 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added 20 mL of TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 20% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  afforded 2.507 g (quant.) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid:  $R_f = 0.52$  (10% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), 0.82 (20% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  8.6-8.5 (br s, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 1H), 7.9-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 5.3-5.2 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.0 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.5 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.5 (m, 3H), 1.52 (s, 1.5H), 1.49 (s, 1.5H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 0.83 (d,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 3H), 0.66 (br t, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (52 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  178.7, 177.8, 169.2, 169.1, 160.0, 159.7, 135.1, 135.1, 131.5, 131.4, 131.1, 131.0, 129.8, 129.8, 127.9, 123.9, 123.8, 109.6, 109.3, 79.4, 79.1, 71.1, 70.9, 50.6, 50.4, 39.0, 24.0, 23.9, 22.9, 22.3, 22.1, 22.0, 21.8, 21.7, 21.1.

#### 20 Boc-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone

To a solution of 2.235 g (3.895 mmol) of Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone-TFA salt and 959.1 mg (3.894 mmol) of Boc-Gln in 15.6 mL of DMF was added 631.4 mg (4.673 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 760  $\mu\text{L}$  (6.912 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 883.9 mg (4.284 mmol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 5.8 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with 8 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 5% citric acid (3 x 50 mL), with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (3 x 50 mL), with saturated NaCl (50 mL), dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  afforded 1.555 g (66%) of peptide as an orange glassy solid:  $R_f = 0.19$  (5% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), 0.09 (5% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ), 0.37 (10% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  8.24 (br d,  $J = 7$  Hz, NH), 8.17 (br d,  $J = 7$  Hz, NH), 8.0-

7.9 (m, 1H), 7.8-7.7 (m, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.22 (br s, NH), 6.83 (br d, J = 8 Hz, NH), 6.76 (br s, NH), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 1H), 3.9-3.8 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 1H), 2.6-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.4 (m, 5H), 1.47 (s, 1.5H), 1.43 (s, 1.5H), 1.42 (s, 1.5H), 1.40 (s, 1.5H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1.5H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1.5H), 0.73 (br t, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52  
5 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 178.7, 177.8, 177.7, 173.7, 172.0, 171.7, 171.5, 159.9, 159.7, 155.1, 135.1, 135.0, 131.5, 131.4, 131.0, 130.9, 129.8, 129.7, 127.9, 127.8, 123.8, 109.8, 109.6, 79.5, 79.3, 77.9, 69.6, 69.4, 53.7, 53.6, 50.5, 50.4, 31.4, 28.1, 27.6, 27.4, 24.2, 24.1, 24.0, 22.6, 22.5, 22.1, 21.9, 21.6, 21.2.

### Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone

10 To a solution of 1.519 g (2.533 mmol) of Boc-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone in 12 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 11 mL of TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 20% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded 1.976 mg (quant) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250  
15 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.97 (br d, J = 6.5 Hz, NH), 8.90 (br d, J = 7.0 Hz, NH), 8.30 (br s, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 1H), 7.9-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.45 (br s, NH), 6.98 (br s, NH), 5.2-5.1 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.2 (m, 1H), 3.9-3.8 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.1 (m, 2H), 2.0-1.8 (m, 2H), 1.7-1.5 (m, 3H), 1.49 (s, 1.5H), 1.44 (s, 1.5H), 1.42 (s, 1.5H), 1.41 (s, 1.5H), 0.87 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1.5H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1.5H), 0.75 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1.5H), 0.73 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1.5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 178.7, 177.8, 177.8, 173.5, 171.3, 171.1,  
20 168.7, 168.7, 159.9, 159.8, 135.1, 131.5, 131.4, 131.1, 131.0, 129.9, 129.8, 128.0, 123.8, 109.7, 109.5, 79.5, 79.3, 69.9, 69.8, 51.7, 51.6, 50.8, 50.8, 30.3, 26.8, 24.2, 24.1, 22.7, 22.5, 22.2, 22.0, 21.9, 21.6, 21.2.

### Boc-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone

25 To a solution of 1.949 g (max 2.533 mmol) of Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone-TFA salt and 585.7 mg (2.533 mmol) of Boc-Leu in 10 mL of DMF was added 410.6 mg (3.038 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 685 μL (6.230 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 574.7 mg (2.785 mmol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 5.5 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 5% citric acid (5  
30 x 50 mL), with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (4 x 70 mL), with saturated NaCl (70 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub> afforded 1.221 g (68%, from Boc-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone) of peptide as an

orange glassy solid:  $R_f$  = 0.09 (5% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ), 0.29 (7% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  8.36 (br d, NH), 8.30 (br d, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 1H), 7.9-7.7 (m, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.19 (br s, NH), 6.90 (br s, NH), 6.75 (br d, NH), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 2H), 4.0-3.9 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.4 (m, 8H), 1.47 (s, 1.5H), 1.43 (s, 1.5H), 1.41 (s, 1.5H), 1.40 (s, 1.5H), 1.37 (s, 4.5H) 1.35 (s, 4.5H), 0.9-0.8 (m, 7.5H), 0.78 (d,  $J$  = 6.2 Hz, 1.5H), 0.73 (d,  $J$  = 5.5 Hz, 1.5H), 0.71 (d,  $J$  = 5.3 Hz, 1.5H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (52 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  178.7, 177.8, 177.7, 173.6, 173.6, 172.3, 171.5, 171.4, 171.3, 159.9, 159.7, 155.2, 135.0, 131.5, 131.4, 131.0, 130.9, 129.8, 129.8, 127.9, 127.9, 123.8, 109.7, 109.6, 79.5, 79.3, 78.0, 69.6, 69.5, 52.8, 51.4, 50.5, 50.5, 40.7, 31.2, 28.1, 24.2, 24.1, 22.9, 22.6, 22.5, 22.1, 22.0, 21.9, 21.6, 21.4, 21.2.

#### Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone

To a solution of 1.196 g (1.678 mmol) of Boc-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone in 8 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added 8 mL of TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 20% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  afforded 1.430 g (quant) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid:  $R_f$  = 0.04 (10% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ), 0.10 (15% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ), 0.19 (20% MeOH in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  8.46 (br d,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz, NH), 8.41 (br d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 1H), 7.9-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.26 (br s, NH), 6.77 (br s, NH), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 2H), 3.5-3.4 (m, 1H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.9-1.4 (m, 8H), 1.47 (s, 1.5H), 1.43 (s, 1.5H), 1.41 (s, 1.5H), 1.40 (s, 1.5H), 0.9-0.8 (m, 7.5H), 0.78 (d,  $J$  = 6.1 Hz, 1.5H), 0.74 (d,  $J$  = 5.9 Hz, 1.5H), 0.72 (d,  $J$  = 5.5 Hz, 1.5H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (52 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , TMS)  $\delta$  178.7, 177.8, 177.8, 173.6, 171.6, 171.4, 171.2, 159.9, 159.8, 135.1, 131.5, 131.4, 131.1, 131.0, 129.9, 129.8, 127.9, 123.9, 109.8, 109.6, 79.6, 79.3, 69.6, 69.5, 51.9-51.6, 51.6, 50.5, 42.3-41.8, 31.2, 28.2, 28.0, 24.2, 24.1, 23.7, 22.8, 22.7, 22.6, 22.1, 21.9, 21.8, 21.6, 21.3, 21.2.

#### $\text{N}\alpha$ -Boc-Lys( $\text{N}\epsilon$ -Cl-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone

To a solution of 1.400 g (max 1.643 mmol) of Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone-TFA salt and 681.6 mg (1.643 mmol) of  $\text{N}\alpha$ -Boc-Lys( $\text{N}\epsilon$ -Cl-Cbz) in 6.6 mL of DMF was added 266.3 mg (1.971 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 380  $\mu\text{L}$  (3.456 mmol) of  $\text{N}$ -methylmorpholine were added, followed by 372.9 mg (1.807 mmol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 5.5 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 5%

citric acid (4 x 50 mL), with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (4 x 50 mL), with saturated NaCl (65 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 5% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub> afforded 897.4 mg (54%) of peptide as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.10 (5% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.31 (br d, *J* = 7 Hz, NH), 8.25 (br d, *J* = 7 Hz, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 2H (1 quinone-H + 1 NH)), 7.8-7.7 (m, 3H (2 quinone-H + 1 NH)), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H (quinone-H)), 7.5-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 3H (2 Cl-Ph-H + 1 NH)), 7.19 (br s, NH), 6.90 (br d, *J* = 8 Hz, NH), 6.77 (br s, NH), 5.1-5.0 (m, 4H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 3H), 3.9-3.8 (m, 1H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.9-1.4 (m, 14H), 1.47 (s, 1.5H), 1.42 (s, 1.5H), 1.41 (s, 1.5H), 1.40 (s, 1.5H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.9-0.8 (m, 7.5H), 0.77 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1.5H), 0.73 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1.5H), 0.70 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1.5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 178.7, 177.8, 177.7, 173.6, 171.8, 171.6, 171.4, 171.3, 159.9, 159.7, 155.7, 155.3, 135.0, 134.5, 132.2, 131.5, 131.4, 131.0, 130.9, 129.8, 129.8, 129.5, 129.1, 127.9, 127.8, 127.2, 123.8, 109.7, 109.6, 79.5, 79.3, 78.0, 69.6, 69.5, 62.4, 54.3, 51.6, 50.7, 50.5, 50.4, 41.0, 40.1, 31.3, 29.0, 28.1, 27.9, 27.7, 24.2, 24.1, 24.0, 23.9, 23.0, 22.7, 22.6, 22.5, 22.1, 22.0, 21.9, 21.6, 21.5, 21.2.

#### Lys(Nε-Cl-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone

To a solution of 1.196 g (1.678 mmol) of Boc-Lys(Nε-Cl-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone in 6 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 5 mL of TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Column chromatography on silica gel with 15% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub> afforded 568.9 mg (65%) of the TFA salt as an orange glassy solid: *R<sub>f</sub>* = 0.09 (10% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>), 0.23 (15% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>), 0.38 (20% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>).; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.28 (br d, *J* = 7 Hz, NH), 8.23 (br d, *J* = 7 Hz, NH), 8.1-8.0 (m, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 2H (1 quinone-H + 1 NH)), 7.8-7.7 (m, 2H), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 3H (2 Cl-Ph-H + 1NH)), 7.23 (br s, NH), 6.78 (br s, NH), 5.1-5.0 (m, 4H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 4H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.7 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.9-1.4 (m, 14H), 1.47 (s, 1.5H), 1.42 (s, 1.5H), 1.41 (s, 1.5H), 1.39 (s, 1.5H), 0.9-0.8 (m, 7.5H), 0.77 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1.5H), 0.73 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1.5H), 0.71 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1.5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 178.7, 177.8, 177.7, 173.7, 171.8, 171.6, 171.4, 171.3, 159.9, 159.7, 155.7, 135.0, 134.6, 132.2, 131.5, 131.4, 131.0, 130.9, 129.9, 129.8, 129.5, 129.2, 127.9, 127.8, 127.2, 123.8, 109.7, 109.6, 79.5, 79.3, 69.6, 69.4, 62.4, 54.4, 51.7, 50.6, 50.5, 50.4, 41.1, 31.2, 29.2, 27.6, 27.5, 24.2, 24.2, 24.1, 23.0, 22.6, 22.5, 22.4, 22.0, 21.9, 21.6, 21.2.

**Morpholino-Ser(OBn)-Lys(Nε-Cl-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone**

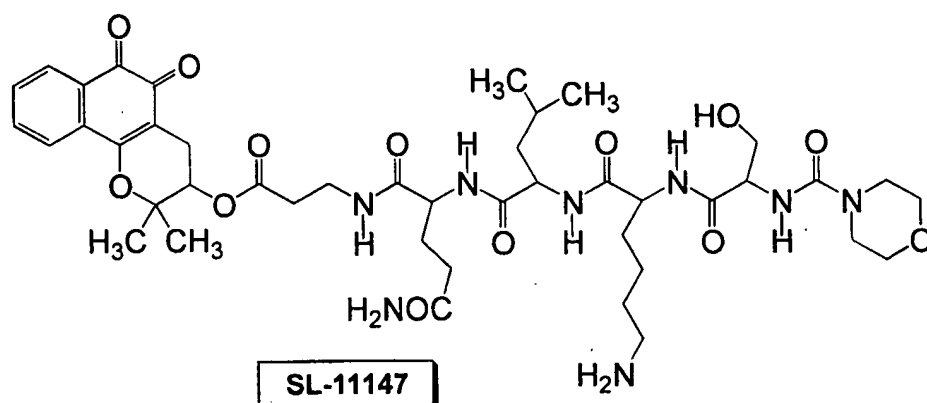
To a solution of 544.9 mg ( $5.323 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of Lys(Nε-Cl-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone-TFA salt and 164.2 mg ( $5.325 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of morpholino-Ser(OBn) in 2.15 mL of DMF was added 86.2 mg ( $6.379 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath. Then 59 μL ( $5.366 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of N-methylmorpholine were added, followed by 120.7 mg ( $5.850 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of DCC. The reaction mixture was stirred in the ice bath for 30 min and at room temperature for 5.5 hr. The reaction mixture was then diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 5% citric acid (4 x 30 mL), with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (4 x 30 mL), with saturated NaCl (30 mL), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 7% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub> afforded 515.8 mg (81%) of peptide as an orange glassy solid:  $R_f$  = 0.17 (7% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>), 0.36 (10% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 8.22 (br d, J = 7 Hz, NH), 8.18 (br d, J = 7 Hz, NH), 8.0-7.9 (m, 2H (1 quinone-H + 1 NH)), 7.9-7.7 (m, 3H (2 quinone-H + 1 NH)), 7.7-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 8H (2 Cl-Ph-H + 5 Ph-H + 1 NH)), 7.20 (br s, NH), 6.78 (br s, NH), 6.60 (br d, J = 7 Hz, NH), 5.1-5.0 (m, 4H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.4-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.1 (m, 4H), 3.7-3.6 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.5 (m, 4H), 3.3-3.2 (m, 4H), 3.0-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1-2.0 (m, 2H), 1.9-1.4 (m, 14H), 1.46 (s, 1.5H), 1.42 (s, 1.5H), 1.41 (s, 1.5H), 1.39 (s, 1.5H), 0.9-0.7 (m, 9H), 0.72 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1.5H), 0.70 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1.5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (52 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, TMS) δ 178.7, 177.8, 177.7, 173.6, 171.6, 171.5, 171.4, 171.3, 171.3, 170.8, 170.8, 159.9, 159.7, 157.3, 155.7, 138.2, 135.0, 134.5, 132.2, 131.5, 131.4, 131.0, 130.9, 129.9, 129.8, 129.5, 129.1, 128.1, 127.9, 127.8, 127.4, 127.3, 127.2, 123.8, 109.8, 109.6, 79.5, 79.3, 71.9, 69.6, 69.5, 65.8, 62.4, 54.6, 52.7, 51.7, 51.0, 50.5, 50.4, 43.9, 31.3, 31.3, 29.0, 27.8, 27.7, 24.2, 24.2, 24.1, 24.0, 22.9, 22.5, 22.5, 22.0, 21.8, 21.6, 21.4, 21.2.

**Morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone (SL-11154)**

To a solution of 486.8 mg ( $4.057 \times 10^{-4}$  mol) of morpholino-Ser(OBn)-Lys(Nε-Cl-Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu-β-Lapachone in 9 mL of MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> = 1:9 was added 180.5 mg 10% Pd/C. Then two drops of HCl were added. The reaction mixture was placed under an atmosphere of H<sub>2</sub> (balloon) and stirred at room temperature for 15.5 hr. Removal of catalyst by filtration and evaporation of solvent afforded a light brown solid. The material was dissolved in 12 mL of MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> = 1:9, and stirred at room temperature for 1 hr while bubbling air through the solution. Evaporation of solvent afforded an orange glassy solid. Column chromatography on silica gel

with 20-30% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub> yielded 52.8 mg (14%) of material as an orange solid. The material was further purified by prep HPLC:  $R_f$  = 0.06 (20% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>).

**Morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone (SL-11147)** (depicted below) is synthesized in an analogous manner to morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-β-Ala-β-Lapachone, except that the initial coupling of Boc-Leu to 3-hydroxy-β-lapachone is replaced with coupling of Boc-β-Ala to 3-hydroxy-β-lapachone



### EXAMPLE 3

#### *In vitro* testing of the efficacy of novel polyamine analog conjugates against tumor cell lines

The experiments described below are designed to evaluate newly synthesized polyamine analog conjugates described above against cultured human prostate carcinoma cell lines LNCaP and PC-3 for their effects on cell growth, cell-cycle regulation and polyamine regulatory responses. Analogs conjugated to a PSA-recognized polypeptide moiety are evaluated against LNCaP cells, which are high in PSA expression, and PC-3 cells, which are deficient in PSA expression. Polyamine analog conjugates useful in the present invention demonstrate specific killing *in vitro* of cells expressing PSA, but not cells not expressing PSA (or a lesser extent of killing).

#### *Model systems and biochemical/cellular assays*

On the basis of the rationale built around the unique nature of polyamine metabolism in the prostate gland, these experiments focus primarily, but not exclusively, on human prostatic carcinoma, more particularly, on two variably differentiated cell lines capable of growing in culture as well as *in vivo* in athymic nude mice. While PC-82 and LNCaP cells are high in PSA, PC-3 cells show low PSA levels. The *in vivo* nude mice xenograft studies are carried out with



the PC-82 cell line. Growth conditions for PC-82 cells in nude mouse xenograft are well-established. Denmeade et al. (1997). It is also noted that PC-82 cell line is one of the very few human prostate cancer cell lines that produces PSA when grown in xenograft. The LNCaP cell line is a well-differentiated prostate carcinoma originating from a primary tumor which is androgen-responsive, synthesizes polyamines and expresses characteristic prostate specific antigen. Horoszewicz et al. (1983) *Cancer Res.* 43:1809-1818. The PC-3 carcinoma originated from a bone metastasis and is poorly differentiated and prone to metastasis. Kaighn et al. (1979) *Invest. Urol.* 17:16-23. Culturing and treatment of prostatic carcinoma cell lines, cell cycle and apoptosis determinations based on flow cytometry; enzyme assays including ODC, SAMDC and SSAT activities; and high pressure liquid chromatography detection and quantitation of natural polyamines and polyamine analogs are described in the art, for example, Mi et al. (1998) *Prostate* 34:51-60; Kramer et al. (1997) *Cancer Res.* 57:5521-27; and Kramer et al. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:2124-2132.

#### *General strategy for analog evaluation*

Polyamine analogs are evaluated in human prostate carcinoma cell cultures for their effects on cell growth and polyamine-related metabolism. Analysis begins with IC<sub>50</sub> determinations based on dose-response curves ranging from 0.1 to 1000  $\mu$ M performed at 72 hr. From these studies, conditions are defined which produce about 50% growth inhibition and used to: (a) follow time-dependence of growth inhibition for up to 6 days, with particular attention to decreases in cell number, which may indicate drug-induced cell death; (b) characterize analog effects on cell cycle progression and apoptosis using flow cytometry (analysis to be performed on attached and detached cells); (c) examine analog effects on polyamine metabolic parameters, including the biosynthetic enzymes ODC, SAMDC, the catabolic enzyme SSAT and polyamine pools themselves. Analog effects are normalized to intracellular concentrations (by HPLC analysis), which also provide an indication of their relative ability to penetrate cells. Marked differences in analog uptake are further characterized by studying analog ability to utilize and regulate the polyamine transporter, as assessed by competition studies using radiolabeled spermidine, as previously described in Mi et al. (1998).

As shown in Table 2 and Figs. 1-32, several novel conformationally restricted polyamine analogs were tested for anti-proliferative properties against cancer cells. Table 2 illustrates the concentration in  $\mu$ M of the various novel polyamine analogs needed for 50% growth inhibition (ID<sub>50</sub>) values for human cancer cell lines LNCaP, PC-3, DuPro (all three human prostate cancer

cell lines), HT-29 (colon cancer cell line), A549 (lung cancer cell line), MCF7 (breast cancer cell line), and U251 MG-NCI (brain cancer cell line). Figs. 1-32 show a representative plot of the effects of some of these novel analogs on the growth of human tumor cell lines, as determined by MTT (methyl thiazol tetrazolium) assay; known anti-proliferative polyamine analogs BE-333, BE-343, BE-444, and BE-4444 were used for comparative purposes.

#### *Cell Lines and Media*

Human breast cancer cell line MCF7 was grown in Richter's Improved Modified Eagle's Medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 2.2 g/L sodium bicarbonate. Human brain tumor cell line U251 MG-NCI was grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium supplemented with 10% FBS. Human lung cancer cell line A549 was grown in Ham's F-12K medium (Cellgro, Mediatech, Inc., VA), supplemented with 10% FBS and 2 mM L-glutamine. Human colon cancer cell line HT29 was cultured in McCoy's 5A medium (Gibco, BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% FBS. Human prostate cancer cell lines PC-3, LNCAP and DuPro were grown in RPMI 1640 Medium (Cellgro, Mediatech, Inc., VA) supplemented with 10% FBS. Another human prostate cancer cell line DU145 was grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Gibco, BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 5% FBS. The A549, MCF7, PC3, LNCAP and DuPro cell lines were cultured in 100 units/mL penicillin and 100 µg/mL streptomycin. HT29 and U251MG cell lines were grown in 50 µg/mL gentamycin (Gibco, BRL, Gaithersburg, MD). DU145 cell line was maintained in 1% antibiotic-antimycotic solution (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). The cell cultures were maintained at 37°C in 5%CO<sub>2</sub>/95% humidified air. DuPro cells were obtained from M. Eileen Dolan, University of Chicago. All other cells are available from the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD.

#### *MTT assay*

A conventional MTT assay was used to evaluate percent cell survival. Exponentially growing monolayer cells were plated in 96-well plates at a density of 500 cells per well and allowed to grow for 24 hours. Serial dilutions of the drugs were added to the wells. Six days after drug treatment, 25 µl of MTT solution (5 mg/ml) was added to each well and incubated for 4 hours at 37°C. Then 100 µl of lysis buffer (20% sodium dodecyl sulfate, 50% DMF, and 0.8% acetic acid, pH 4.7) was added to each well and incubated for an additional 22 hours. A

microplate reader ("EMAX"-brand, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, Calif.) set at 570 nm was used to determine the optical density of the cultures. Results are expressed as a ratio of the optical density in drug-treated wells to the optical density in wells treated with vehicle only.

As shown in Table 2, several polyamine analogs were tested for anti-proliferative properties against prostate cancer cells. Table 2 illustrates the concentration of the various novel polyamine analogs needed for 50% growth inhibition (ID<sub>50</sub>) values for human prostate cancer cell lines PC-3, DU-145 and DuPro, and other tumor cell lines. Figs. 1-32 show representative plots of the effects of some of these novel analogs on the growth of human prostate tumor cell lines. Additional data on polyamines useful in the invention is provided in Reddy et al. (1998) *J. Med. Chem.* 41:4723-32.

TABLE 2

	PC-3	DU-145	DUPRO	HT-29	A549	MCF7	U251M G
BE-4444	0.54	0.07	0.2	0.8	0.4	>31.25	NT
SL-11029	24.5	0.32	NT	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25
SL-11090	>31.25	>31.25	NT	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25
SL-11091	>31.25	1.33	NT	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25
SL-11092	>31.25	1.7	NT	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25
SL-11093	14.3	0.01	0.06	0.40	0.26	0.66	NT
SL-11094	>31.25	12.6	NT	28.8	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25
SL-11098	1.4	0.018	0.08	0.40	0.51	>31.25	0.10
SL-11099	2.5	0.014	0.08	1.00	0.65	26.3	0.11
SL-11100	4.7	0.021	0.29	2.00	2.20	>31.25	0.22
SL-11101	7.7	0.218	0.85	5.20	0.15	>31.25	1.70
SL-11102	>31.25	0.027	0.15	0.73	12.40	>31.25	0.15
SL-11103	>31.25	2.8	NT	29.4	>31.25	>31.25	9.50
SL-11104	>31.25	9.4	NT	25.8	0.43	>31.25	14.71

SL-11105	>31.25	1.6	>31.25	25.2	>31.25	>31.25	25.9
SL-11108	2.2	0.13	0.98	2.00	>31.25	>31.25	2.00
SL-11114	0.70	0.135	0.64	3.6	>31.25	NT	NT
SL-11118	1.65	0.05	0.25	0.98	0.21	NT	NT
SL-11119	>31.25	0.08	0.44	0.97	NT	NT	NT
SL-11121	0.52	0.08	0.40	0.80	>31.25	17.0	NT
SL-11122	>31.25	0.80	0.56	0.80	>31.25	>31.25	NT
SL-11123	>31.25	0.51	>31.25	10.42	>31.25	>31.25	NT
SL-11124	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	NT
SL-11126	0.20	0.51	1.10	1.50	>31.25	0.70	NT
SL-11127	>31.25	0.22	1.3	2.91	NT	NT	NT
SL-11128	0.50	0.14	1.25	1.35	NT	NT	NT
SL-11129	1.70	0.32	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
SL-11130	>31.25	0.43	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT

NT indicates not tested.

Most of the tested compounds inhibited growth of at least one prostatic cancer cell line.

- 5 From these data, we concluded that *bis*-ethylated polyamine analogs up to a certain degree of rigidity in the aliphatic backbone can exhibit marked cytotoxicity in several prostate tumor cell lines in culture.

- 10 As shown in Figures 57-59, polyamine alcohol SL-11141 and its corresponding peptide conjugate SL-11155 (see Table 1 for the structures of these two compounds) display effectiveness against tumor cell lines *in vitro*. This illustrates the ability of the peptide conjugates to function as effective prodrugs.

#### EXAMPLE 4

### Cell Culture And Drug Testing Protocol For Quinones

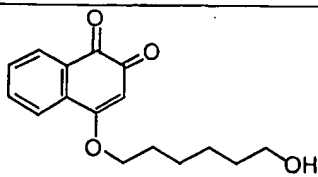
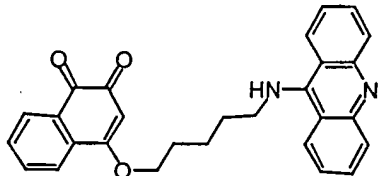
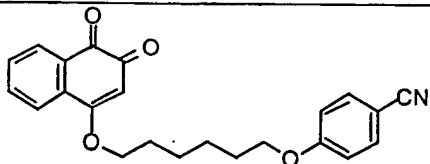
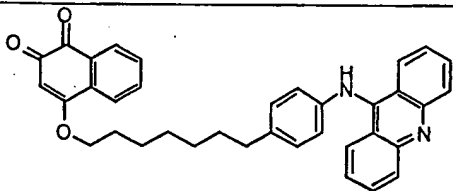
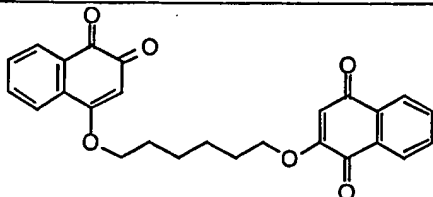
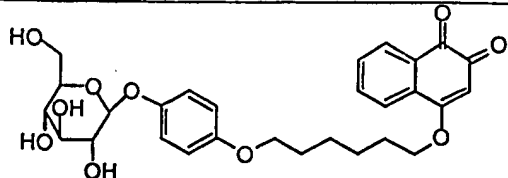
**Cell Culture:** The human lung adenocarcinoma cell line, A549, and human prostatic cancer cell line, DUPRO, were a gift from Dr. M. Eileen Dolan, University of Chicago, Department of Medicine. A549 was grown in Ham's F-12K medium (Fisher Scientific, Itasca, IL) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and 2 mM L-glutamine. DUPRO was grown in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum. The human colon carcinoma cell line, HT29, and the human breast carcinoma cell line, MCF7, were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD. HT29 cells were grown in McCoy's 5A medium (Gibco, BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum. MCF7 cells were grown in Richter's Improved Modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and 2.2 g/L sodium bicarbonate. The human prostate adenocarcinoma cell lines, LNCAP, PC-3 and DU145, were gifts from Dr. George Wilding, University of Wisconsin Comprehensive Cancer Center and the Department of Medicine, and were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium supplemented with a 5% fetal bovine serum. The malignant glioma cell line, U251MG NCI was obtained from the brain tumor tissue bank at the University of California, San Francisco Department of Neurosurgery, and was grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum. DUPRO, A549 and MCF7 cells were grown in 100 units/mL penicillin and 100 µg/mL streptomycin. HT29 and U251MG NCI cells were grown in 50 µg/mL gentamycin. LNCAP, PC-3 and DU145 cells were maintained in 1% antibiotic antimycotic solution (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). All cell cultures were maintained at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>/95% humidified air.

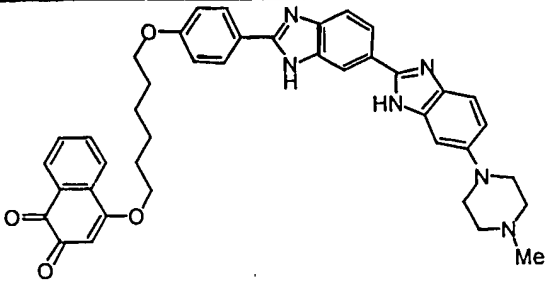
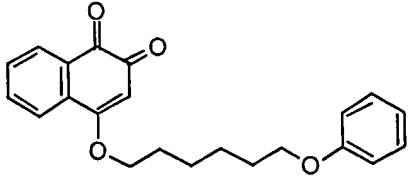
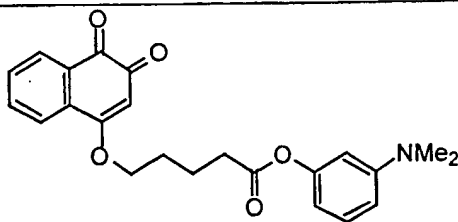
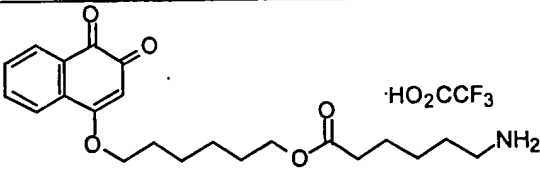
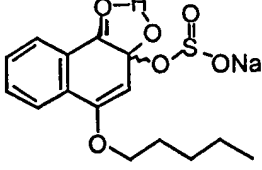
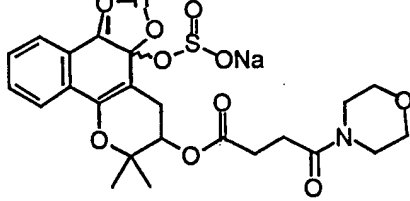
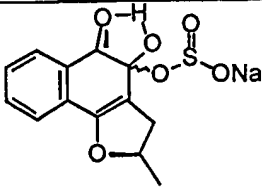
**MTT assay.** Exponentially growing monolayer cells were plated in 96 well plates at a density of 500 cells/well and allowed to grow for 24 h. Serially diluted drug solutions were added such that the final drug concentrations in the treatment media were between 0 and 35 µM. Cells were incubated with drug at either 4 hr or 72 hr. After 4 hr and 72 hr treatment, drugs were removed, fresh media (without) drug (100 µL) was added and cells were incubated for 6 days. After six days, 25 µL of a Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline solution containing 5 mg/mL of MTT (Thiazolyl blue) (Sigma) was added to each well and incubated for 4h at 37°C. Then 100 µL of lysis buffer (20% sodium dodecyl sulfate, 50% N,N-dimethylformamide and 0.8% acetic acid, pH 4.7) was added to each well and incubated for an additional 22 h. A microplate reader (E max, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA) set at 570 nm was used to determine the optical density. Results were plotted as a ratio of the optical density in drug

treated wells to the optical density in wells treated with vehicle alone. Plotting and estimation of ID<sub>50</sub> values were accomplished with manufacturer supplied software. The data is presented below in Tables 3, 4, 5 and 6.

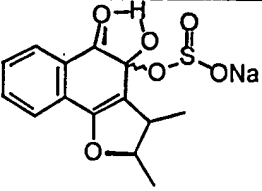
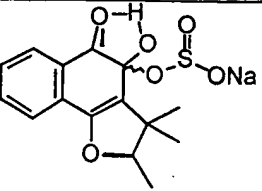
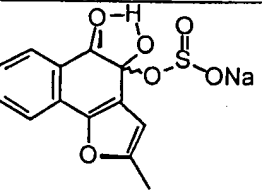
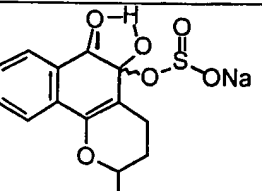
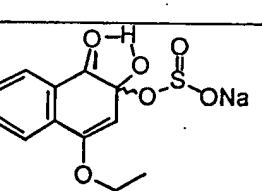
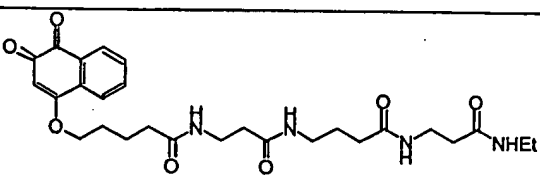
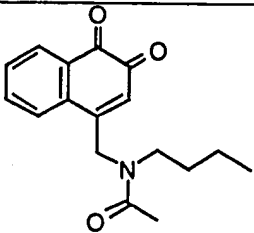
**Table3**

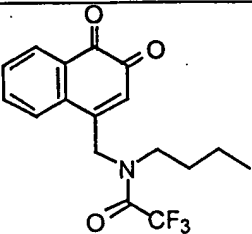
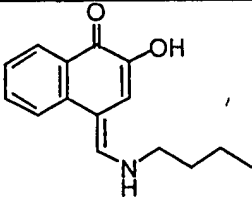
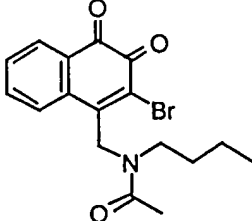
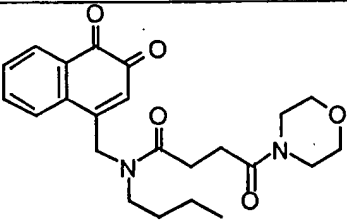
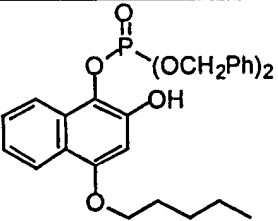
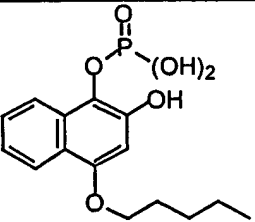
**ID<sub>50</sub> (μM) Values of Quinones in Various Cultured Human Prostate Tumor Cell Lines Determined by the MTT Assay**

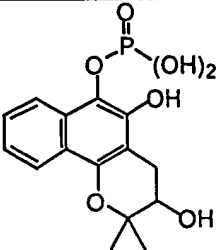
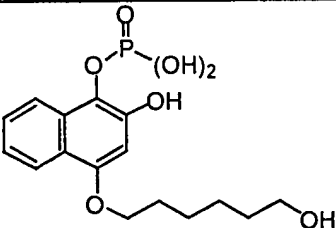
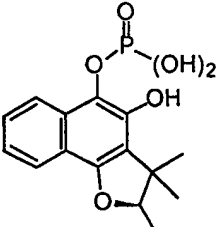
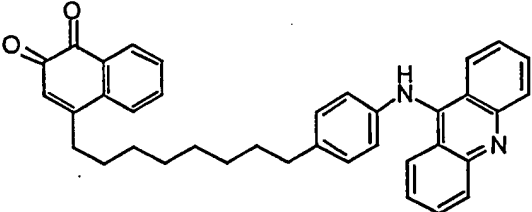
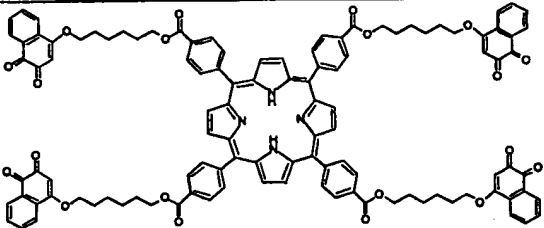
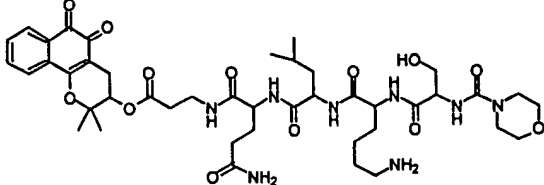
Quinones	Structures of Quinones	ID <sub>50</sub> (μM) of different prostate cells			
		PC-3	DUPRO	DU145	LNCAP
SL-11051		17.11	19.3	11.16	
SL-11059		4.3			
SL-11062		1.71			
SL-11064		0.7	2.2	0.13	
SL-11065		1.4			
SL-11066		>31.25			

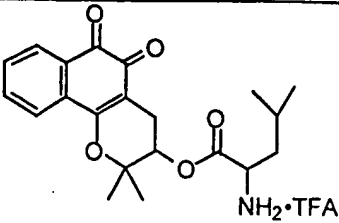
SL-11067		0.25			
SL-11068		1.5			
SL-11074		4.6			
SL-11075		2.0			
SL-11076		1.8			
SL-11078		18.4			
SL-11079		22.5			



SL-11080		7.3			
SL-11081		5.6			
SL-11082		5.4			
SL-11083		5.2			
SL-11084		5.9			
SL-11085		>31.25			
SL-11087		2.4			

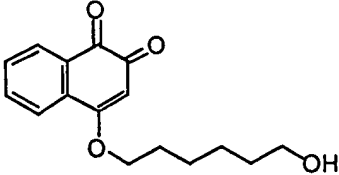
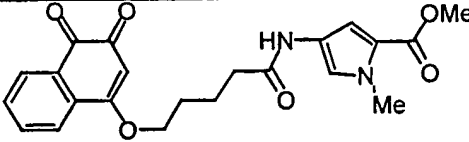
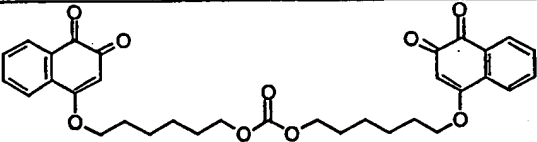
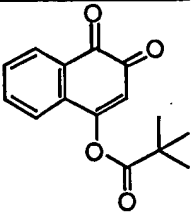
SL-11088		>31.25			
SL-11089		11.03			
SL-11095		4.2			
SL-11096		3.6			
SL-11106		>31.25			
SL-11107		4.3	>31.25	17.2	

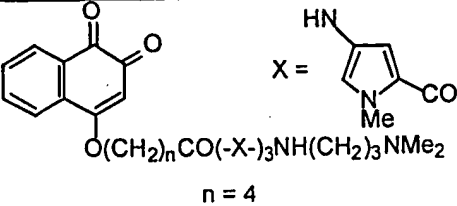
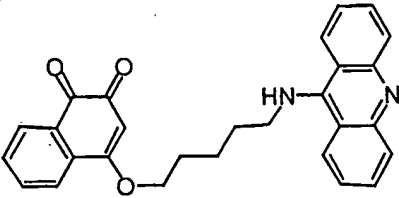
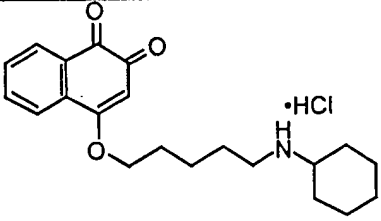
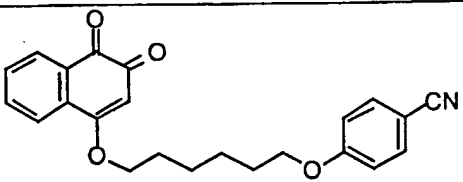
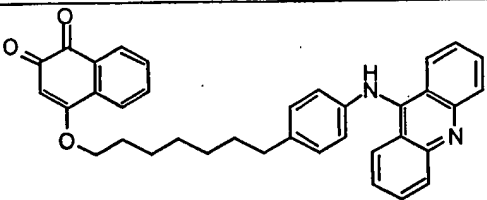
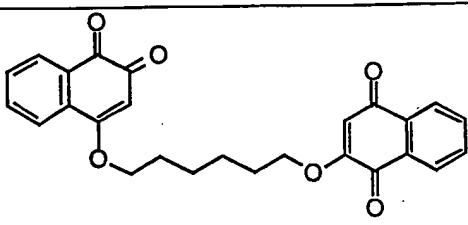
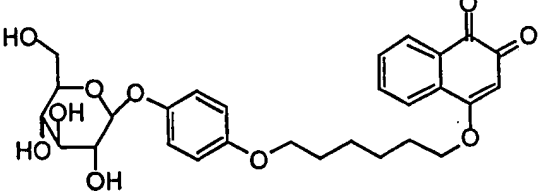
SL-11112		>31.25	27.9>31.	22.9	
SL-11113		27.9	>31.25	29.2	
SL-11120		6.4	13.1	3.8	
SL-11125		5.9	7.9	0.13	
SL-11145		1.97(4hr) 0.51 (6 days)		0.7 (4 hr) 0.8(6 days)	
SL-11147		6.3 (4 hr) 1.24 (72 hr)			28.08 (4 hr) 2.01 (72 hr)

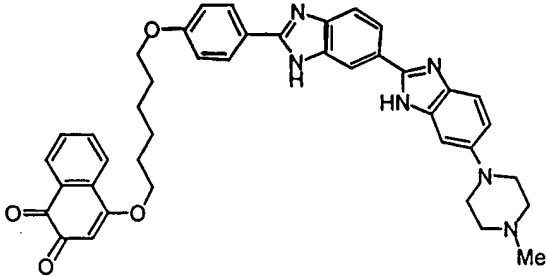
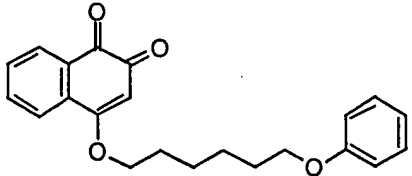
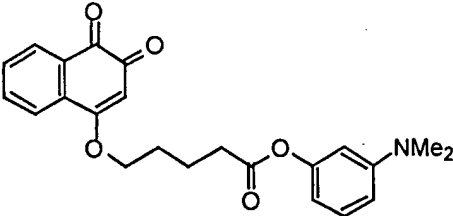
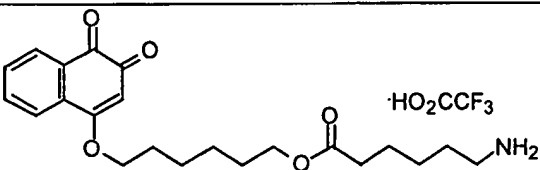
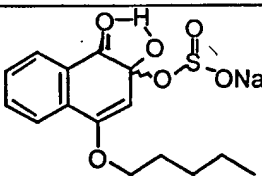
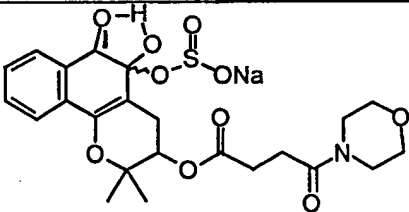
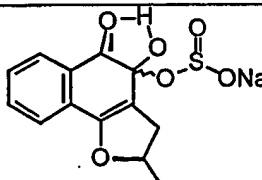
SL-11148	 NH <sub>2</sub> ·TFA	6.3			1.84
----------	---	-----	--	--	------

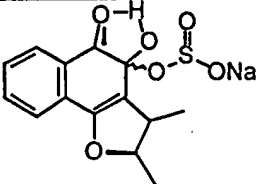
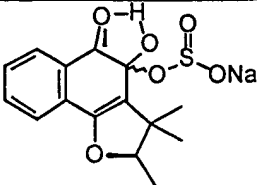
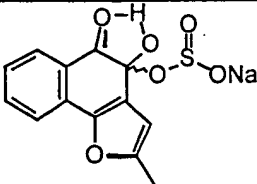
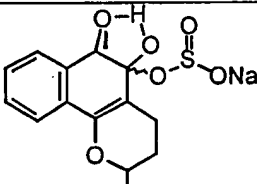
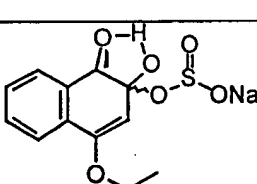
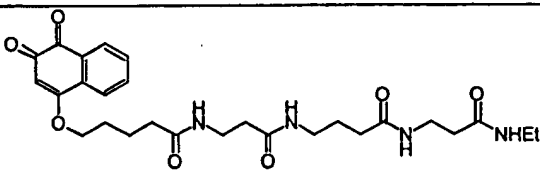
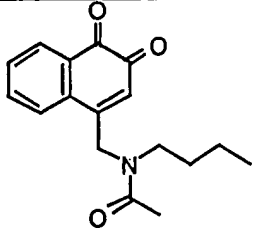
**Table 4**

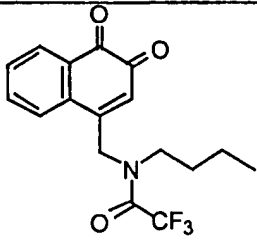
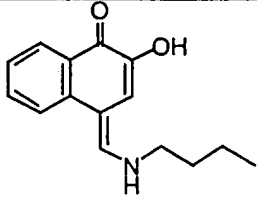
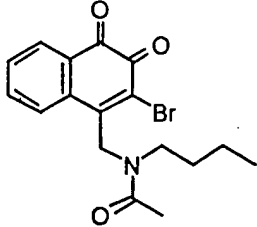
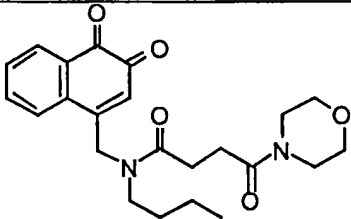
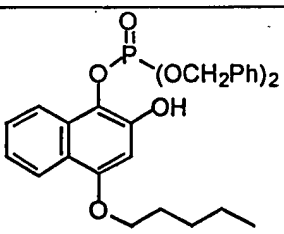
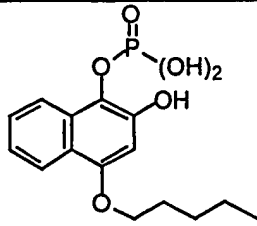
**ID<sub>50</sub> (μM) Values of Quinones in Various Cultured Human Tumor Cell Lines Determined by the MTT Assay**

Quinones	Structures of Quinones	ID <sub>50</sub> (μM) of different Tumor cells			
		Lung	Colon	Breast	Brain
		A549	HT-29	MCF7	U251-MG
SL-11051		17.23	20.02		
SL-11052		26.88			
SL-11053		7.39	2.8		
SL-11054		>31.25	>31.25		

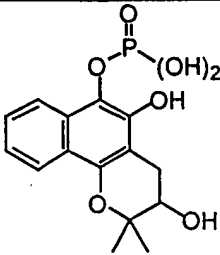
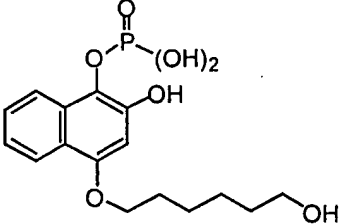
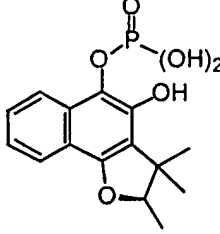
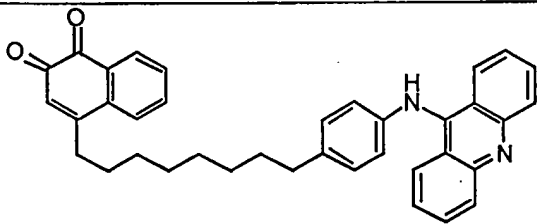
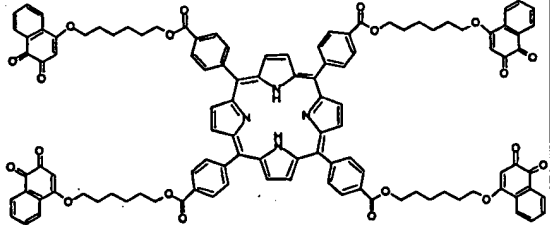
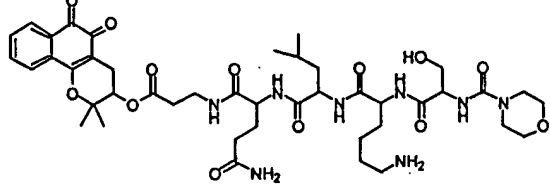
SL-11056	 <p><math>n = 4</math></p>	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25
SL-11059		15.0	10.12		
SL-11060		>31.25	>31.25	17.23	>31.25
SL-11062		18.64			
SL-11064		9.3			
SL-11065		2.13			
SL-11066		>31.25			

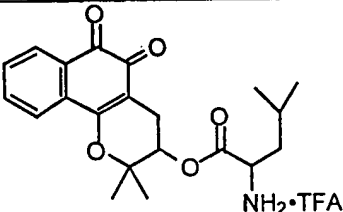
SL-11067		>31.25	0.53		
SL-11068		24.0			
SL-11074					
SL-11075					
SL-11076		1.8	1.7		10.24
SL-11078		18.9	19.3	30.85	
SL-11079					

SL-11080					
SL-11081					
SL-11082					
SL-11083					
SL-11084					
SL-11085					
SL-11087		19.8	6.05	4.0	

SL-11088		>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	
SL-11089				>31.25	
SL-11095		>31.25	22.1	20.6	
SL-11096		17.4	3.4	3.8	
SL-11106			>31.25		
SL-11107			>31.25		

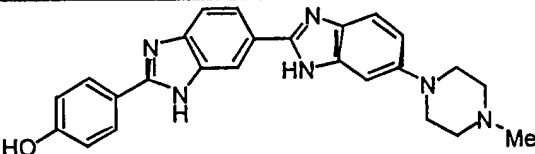


SL-11112					
SL-11113					
SL-11120		26.7	20.9	4.1	
SL-11125		27.97	5.7	5.1	
SL-11145			2.4 (4hr) 1.0 (6 days)		
SL-11147					

SL-11148					
----------	---	--	--	--	--

**Table 5**

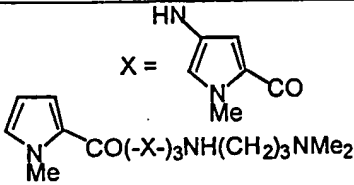
**ID<sub>50</sub> (μM) Value(s) of Non-Quinone Structure in A Cultured Human Prostate Tumor Cell Line Determined by the MTT Assay**

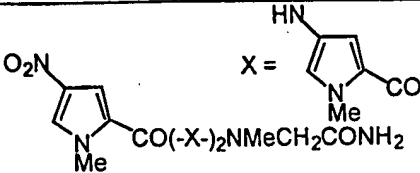
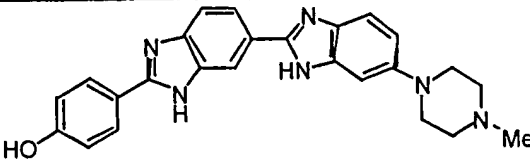
Designation	Structures of Compound	ID <sub>50</sub> (μM) of different prostate cells			
		PC-3	DUPRO	DUI45	LNCAP
SL-11063		>31.25			

5

**Table 6**

**ID<sub>50</sub> (μM) Values of Selected Non-Quinone Compounds in Various Cultured Human Tumor Cell Lines Determined by the MTT Assay**

Designation	Structures of Non-Quinone Compounds	ID <sub>50</sub> (μM) of different Tumor cells			
		Lung	Colon	Breast	Brain
		A549	HT-29	MCF7	U251-MG
SL-11055		>31.25	>31.25	>31.25	>31.25

SL-11058					>31.25
SL-11063		>31.25			

5

## EXAMPLE 5

*In vivo* testing of anti-tumor activity of polyamine analog conjugates*Strategy and interpretation of data for polyamine analog-PSA peptide conjugates*

In evaluating polyamine analog conjugates, their *in vitro* anti-proliferative activity against LNCaP cells, which express PSA, relative to PC-3, which do not, is determined. The cell line PC-82 expresses even higher PSA levels, but does not grow *in vitro* and is therefore used only for *in vivo* analysis. Those conjugates demonstrating differential anti-proliferative activity (based on IC<sub>50</sub> determinations) toward LNCaP cells, can be chosen for further development.

Analog conjugates found to have potent or mechanism-based anti-proliferative activity *in vitro* towards cultured prostatic carcinoma cells are evaluated in *in vivo* model systems, namely LNCaP and PC-82 prostate carcinoma xenografts, both of which express PSA. Because the conjugate could be rapidly cleared from the circulation, it may be necessary to intensify the treatment schedule to two or three times daily. In addition to assessing anti-tumor activity, as described above, free analog levels in tumor and normal tissues are determined. In the event that meaningful anti-tumor activity is observed, these same conjugates are used to treat PC-3 prostate carcinoma xenografts, which do not express PSA. These experiments are designed to confirm the specificity of drug action, since it is expected that the activity against such tumors which do not express PSA, such as PC-3, will be markedly diminished. As above, these studies are augmented by determinations of free analog levels in tumor.

The first goal is to determine the relative toxicity of the analogs in non-tumor-bearing DBA/2 mice. Groups of three animals each are injected intraperitoneally with increasing concentrations of an analog, beginning at 10 mg/kg. Toxicity as indicated by morbidity is closely monitored over the first 24 hr. The polyamine analog, BE-333 is used as an internal standard in these studies, since a data base has already been established regarding acute toxicity via a single dose treatment relative to chronic toxicity via a daily x 5 d schedule. Thus, in the case of new analogs, single dose toxicity relative to BE-333 is used to project the range of doses to be used on a daily x 5 d schedule.

After the highest tolerated dosage on a daily x 5 d schedule is deduced, antitumor activity is determined. Typically, PC-3 tumors are subcutaneously implanted into nude athymic mice by trocar and allowed to reach 100-200 mm<sup>3</sup> before initiating treatment by intraperitoneal injection daily x 5 d. The LNCaP tumor requires suspension in Matrigel (Microbiological Assoc.) prior to implantation, after which it grows at approximately a 4-day doubling time. Most conjugates are given in a range between 10 and 200 mg/kg. Conjugates are evaluated at three treatment dosages with 10-15 animals per group (a minimum of three from each are used for pharmacodynamic studies, described below). Mice are monitored and weighed twice weekly to determine tumor size and toxicity. Tumor size is determined by multi-directional measurement from which volume in mm<sup>3</sup> is calculated. Tumors are followed until median tumor volume of each group reaches 1500 mm<sup>3</sup> (i.e., 20% of body weight), at which time the animals are sacrificed. Although the initial anti-tumor studies focuses on a daily x 5 d schedule, constant infusion can be performed via Alzet pump delivery for 5 days since this schedule dramatically improves the anti-tumor activity of BE-333 against A549 human large cell lung carcinoma. Sharma et al. (1997) *Clin. Cancer Res.* 3:1239-1244.

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it is apparent to those skilled in the art that certain minor changes and modifications will be practiced. Therefore, the description and examples should not be construed as limiting the scope of the invention.

## CLAIMS

5 What is claimed is:

1. A therapeutic composition comprising a peptide substrate covalently attached to a cytostatic or cytotoxic agent wherein an enzyme catalyzes cleavage of the peptide substrate from the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent.

10

2. A composition according to claim 1 wherein the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent is a polyamine.

15

3. A composition according to claim 2, wherein the polyamine analog is linked to the peptide at the carboxy terminus of the peptide by an amide linkage to a primary or secondary amine of the polyamine.

20

4. A composition according to claim 2, wherein the polyamine analog contains a hydroxy group and is linked to the peptide at the carboxy terminus of the peptide by an ester linkage through said hydroxy group.

5. A composition according to claim 2, wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:

-N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

or

25

-HN-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

wherein A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

30

and E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

6. A composition according to claim 5, wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:  
-N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

or

-HN-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

wherein A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

and E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

with the proviso that either at least one A moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, or at least one B moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

7. A composition according to claim 2 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:  
-N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH(-B-A-B-NH)<sub>x</sub>-E

or

-HN-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH(-B-A-B-NH)<sub>x</sub>-E

wherein A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and x is an integer from 2 to 16;

and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

8. A composition according to claim 7 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:  
-N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH(-B-A-B-NH)<sub>x</sub>-E

or

-HN-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH(-B-A-B-NH)<sub>x</sub>-E

wherein A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

5 E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and x is an integer from 2 to 16;

with the proviso that either at least one A moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, or at  
10 least one B moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;  
and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

9. A composition according to claim 2 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:  
E-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH(-B-A-B-NH)<sub>x</sub>-E

15 wherein A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

E is independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanol, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkanol, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyaryl, and the peptide is linked to the polyamine via an  
20 ester linkage at one and only one E group hydroxy;

and x is an integer from 0 to 16;

and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

25 10. A composition according to claim 9 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:  
E-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH-B-A-B-NH(-B-A-B-NH)<sub>x</sub>-E

wherein A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and  
30 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

E is independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanol, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkanol, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyaryl,

with the proviso that at least one E moiety be selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanol, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkanol, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyaryl, and the peptide is linked to the polyamine via an ester linkage at one and only one E group hydroxy;

and x is an integer from 0 to 16;

5 and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

11. A composition according to claim 2 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:

-N(-E)-D-NH-B-A-B-NH-D-NH-E

or

10 -NH-D-NH-B-A-B-NH-D-NH-E

wherein A is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

D is independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl; and

E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl; and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

20 12. A composition according to claim 2 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:

-N(-E)-B-A-B-NH-F-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

or

-NH-B-A-B-NH-F-NH-B-A-B-NH-E

wherein F is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

25 A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

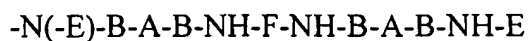
B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and

E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

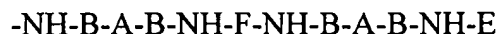
30 and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.



13. A composition according to claim 12 wherein the polyamine analog is of the formula:



or



wherein F is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

A is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

B is independently selected from the group consisting of: a single bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl; and

E is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl;

with the proviso that either at least one A moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloaryl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkenyl, or at least one B moiety is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl;

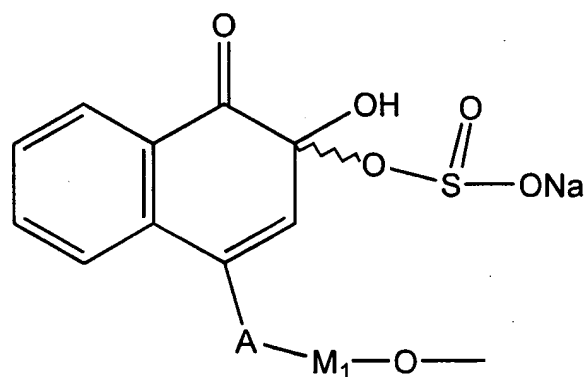
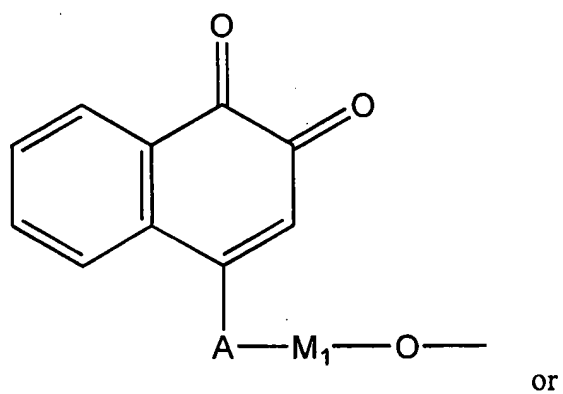
and any salt or stereoisomer thereof.

14. A composition according to claim 1 wherein the cytostatic or cytotoxic agent is a quinone.

15. A composition according to claim 14 wherein the cytostatic or cytotoxic quinone is a naphthoquinone.

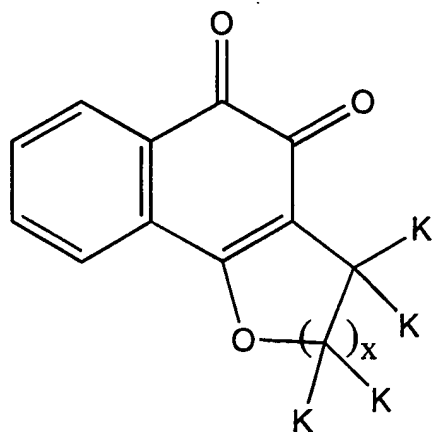
16. A composition according to claim 15 wherein the naphthoquinone contains a hydroxy group and is linked to the peptide by said hydroxy group.

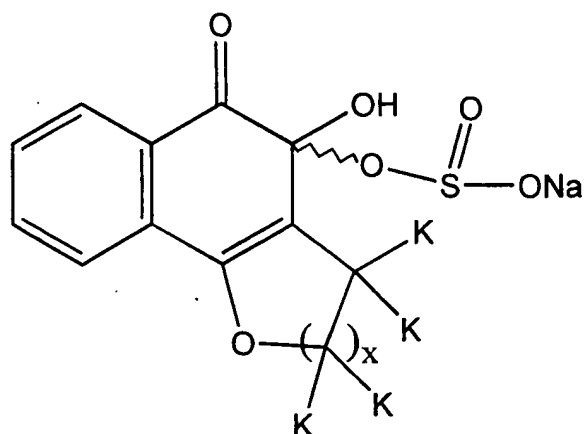
17. A composition according to claim 16, where the naphthoquinone is selected from the group of compounds of the formulas



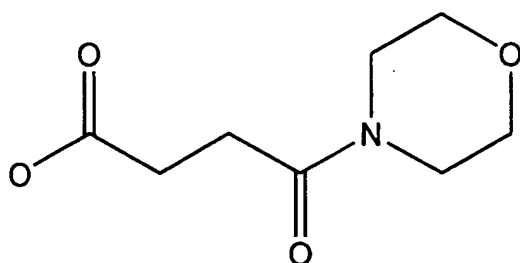
wherein A is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -O-, -C(=O)-O-, or -O-C(=O)-, and M<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
 5 branched alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloaryl.

18. A composition according to claim 16, where the naphthoquinone is selected from the  
 group of compounds of the formula





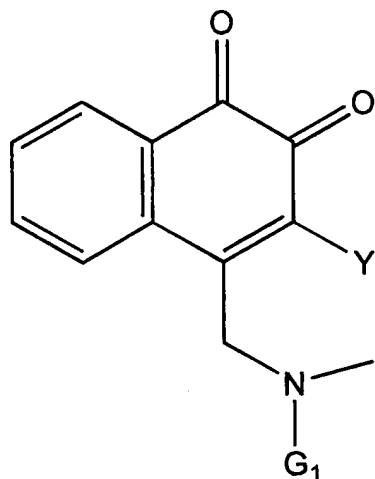
wherein x is 1 or 2; and each K is independently selected from the group consisting of H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkanol, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, and



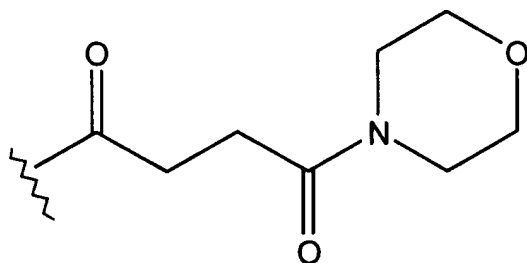
with the proviso that one and only one K is selected from the group consisting of OH and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkanol, the peptide being conjugated to the terminal hydroxy group of the alcohol;

and where zero or two, but no more than two, vicinal K's in the molecule represent single electrons which form a pi bond, thus forming a double bond together with the existing sigma bond between the two adjacent carbons bearing the two vicinal K's.

19. A composition according to claim 16, where the naphthoquinone is selected from the group of compounds of the formula

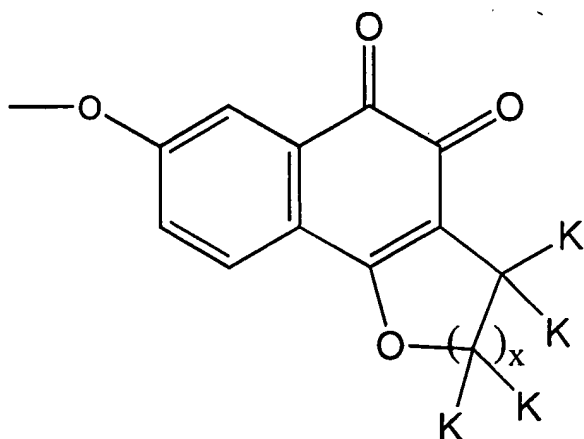


wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -H, -F, -Br, -Cl, and -I; and wherein G<sub>1</sub> is selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl,

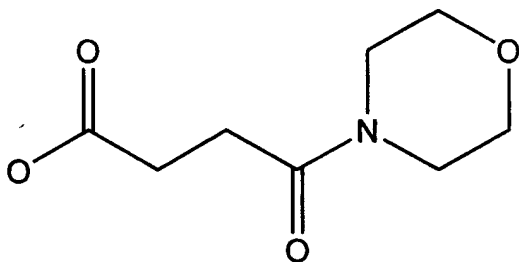


5 and -C(=O)-CH<sub>n</sub>X<sub>3-n</sub>, where n is an integer from 0 to 3 and X is selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, and I; and the peptide is conjugated to the quinone via the amino group bearing G<sub>1</sub>.

10 20. A composition according to claim 16, where the naphthoquinone is selected from the group of compounds of the formula



wherein x is 1 or 2; and each K is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, and



and where zero or two, but no more than two, vicinal K's in the molecule represent single electrons which form a pi bond, thus forming a double bond together with the existing sigma bond between the two adjacent carbons bearing the two vicinal K's.

21. A composition according to claim 15 wherein the naphthoquinone contains a primary or secondary amino group and is linked to the peptide by said amino group.

22. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide substrate is a substrate of prostate specific antigen (PSA).

23. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide sequence comprises SKLQ.

24. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide sequence comprises SKLQL or SKLQ-β-alanine.

25. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide sequence comprises HSSKLQ.

26. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide substrate is a substrate of cathepsin B.

27. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide sequence is X-P2-P1, where X is hydrogen, an amino-protecting group, or an amino-capping group attached to the N-terminus of P2; P2 is a hydrophobic amino acid; and P1 is a basic or polar amino acid.

28. A composition according to claim 1, wherein the peptide sequence is X-P2-P1-Y, where X is hydrogen, an amino-protecting group, or an amino-capping group attached to the N-terminus of P2; P2 is a hydrophobic amino acid; P1 is a basic or polar amino acid; and where Y is leucine,  $\beta$ -alanine, or a nonentity.

29. A composition according to claim 27, wherein X is a 4-morpholinocarbonyl group.

30. A composition according to claim 28, wherein X is a 4-morpholinocarbonyl group.

31. A composition according to claim 29, wherein P2 is selected from the group consisting of leucine, isoleucine, valine, methionine, and phenylalanine; and P1 is selected from the group consisting of lysine, arginine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine and citrulline.

32. A composition according to claim 30, wherein P2 is selected from the group consisting of leucine, isoleucine, valine, methionine, and phenylalanine; and P1 is selected from the group consisting of lysine, arginine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine and citrulline.

33. A composition comprising the polyamine analog conjugate of claim 1, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

34. A method of treating a disease characterized by the proliferation of prostate cells in an individual comprising administering to the individual a therapeutic amount of a polyamine analog conjugate of claim 1.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein the polyamine analog is conformationally restricted.

5           36. The method of claim 34, wherein the disease is prostatitis, benign prostate hyperplasia or prostate cancer.

37. The method of claim 34, wherein the individual is a human.

10

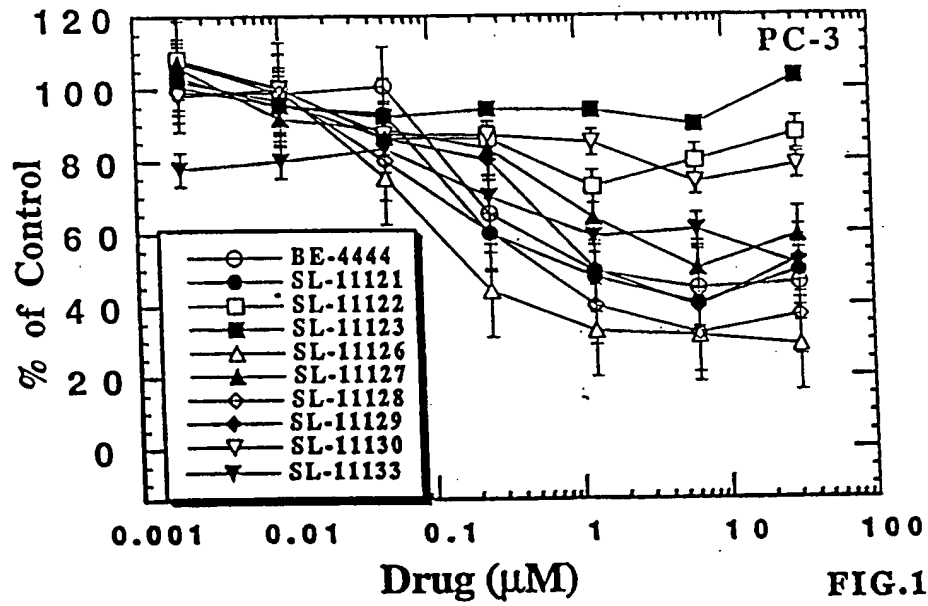
15

20

25

30

1/67





2/67

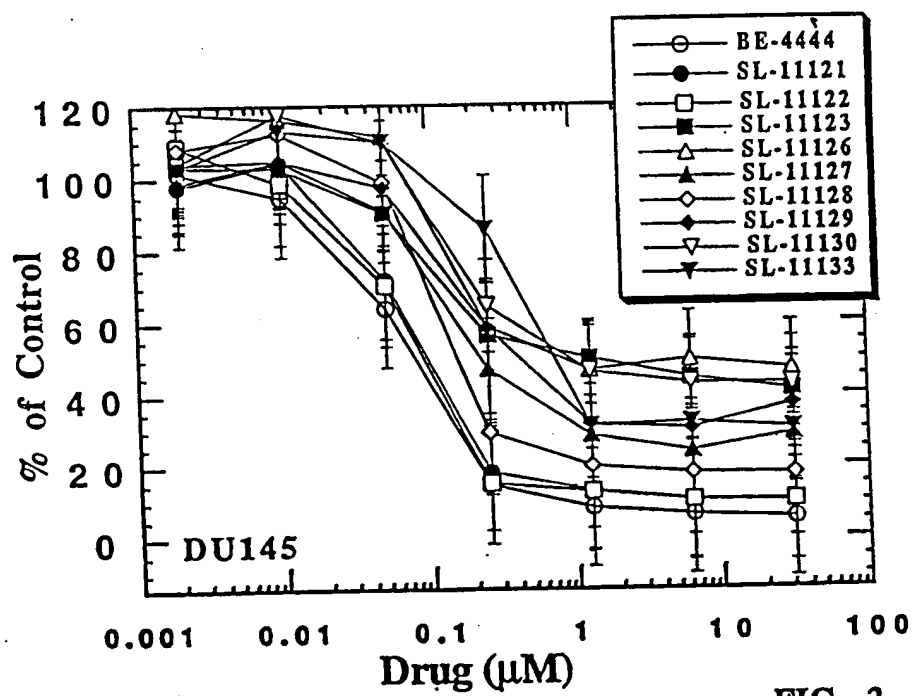
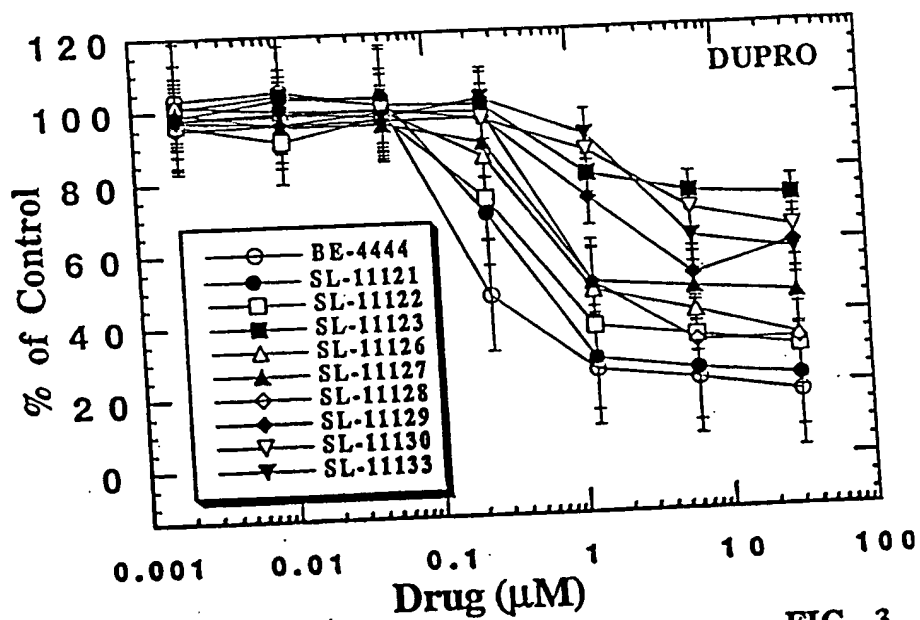


FIG. 2

3/67



4/67

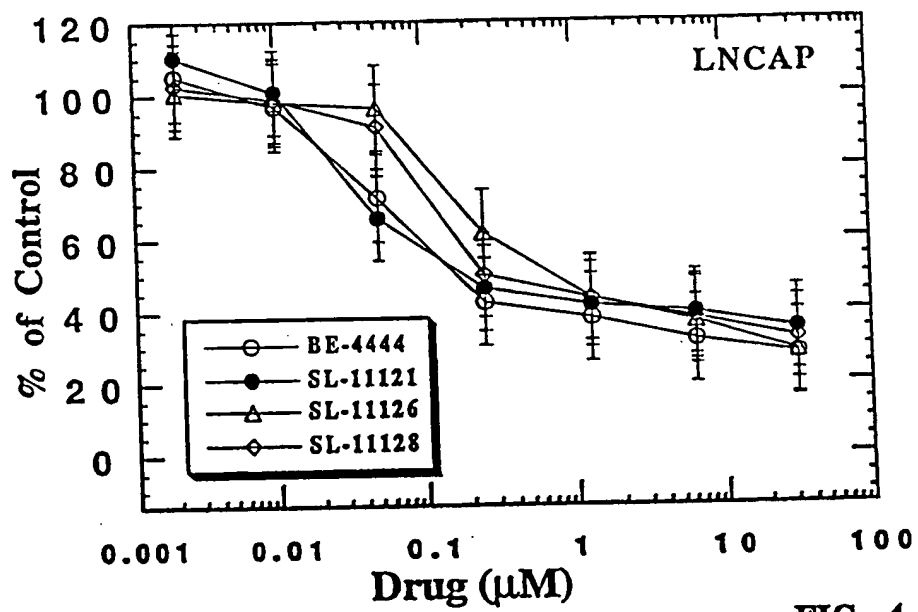
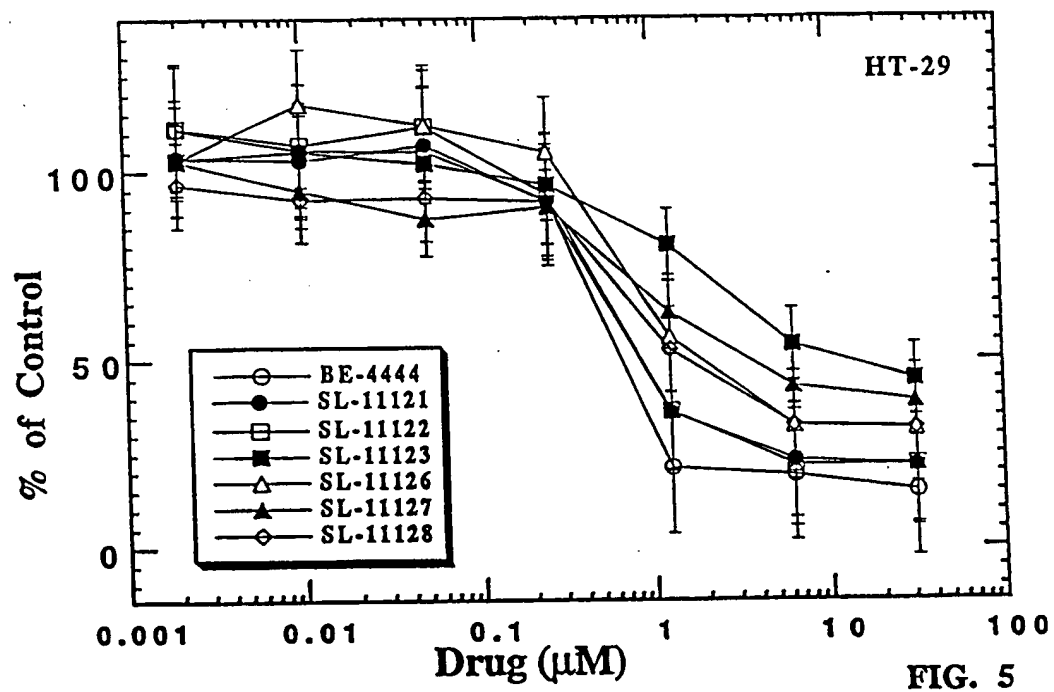


FIG. 4

5/67



6/67

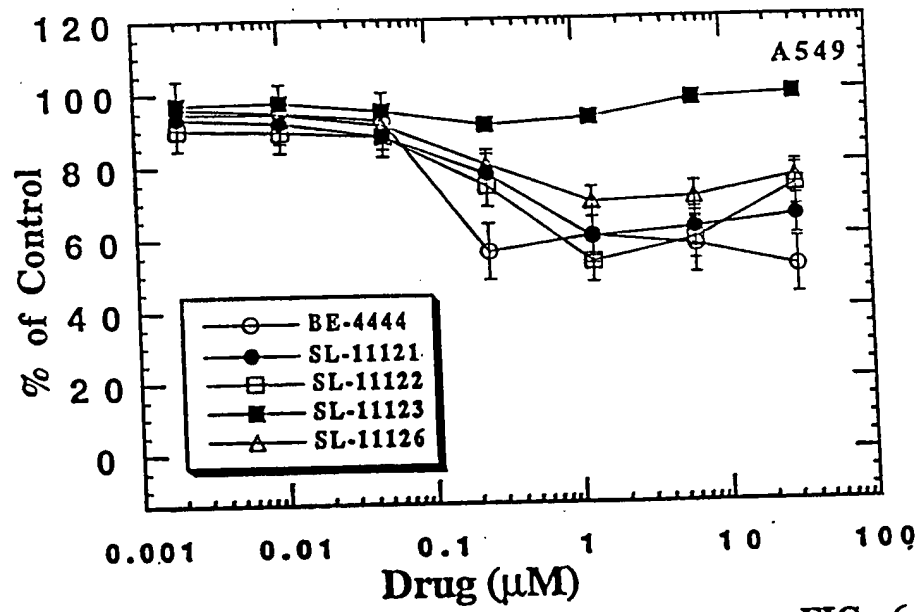


FIG. 6

7/67

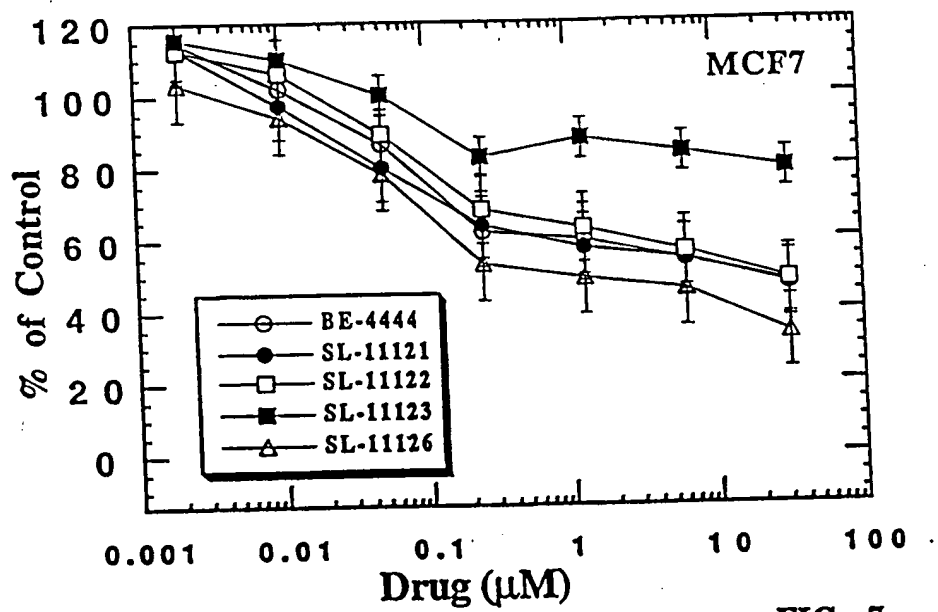


FIG. 7

8/67

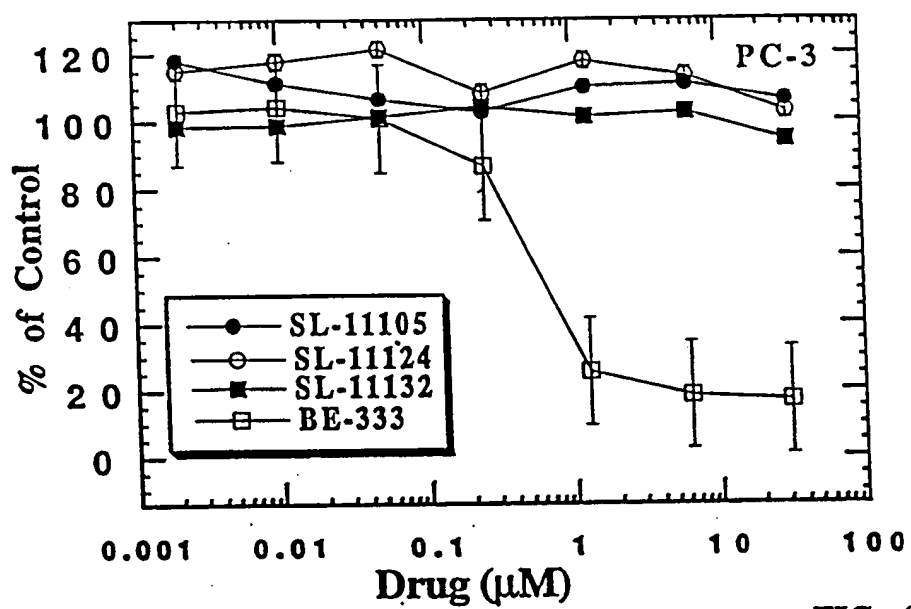


FIG. 8

9/67

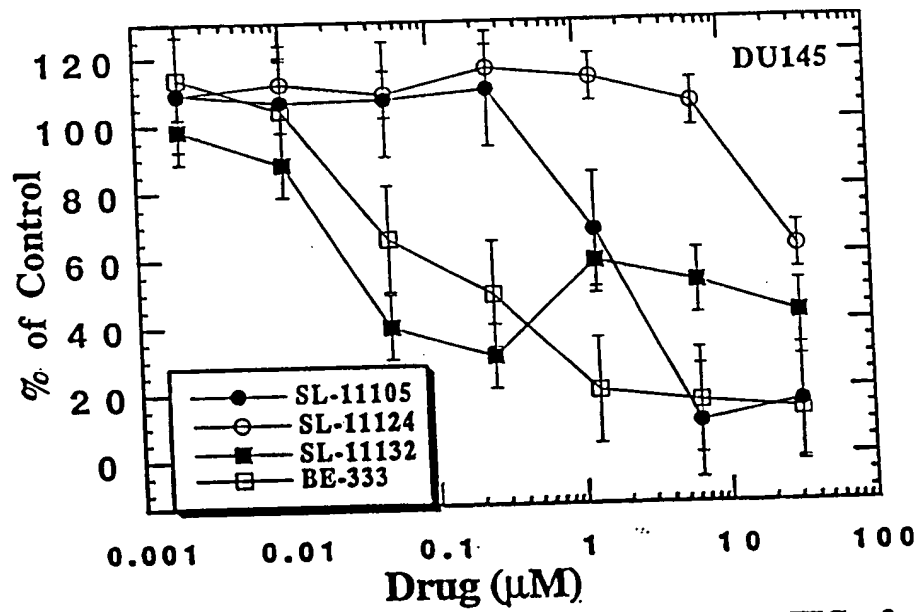


FIG. 9



10/67

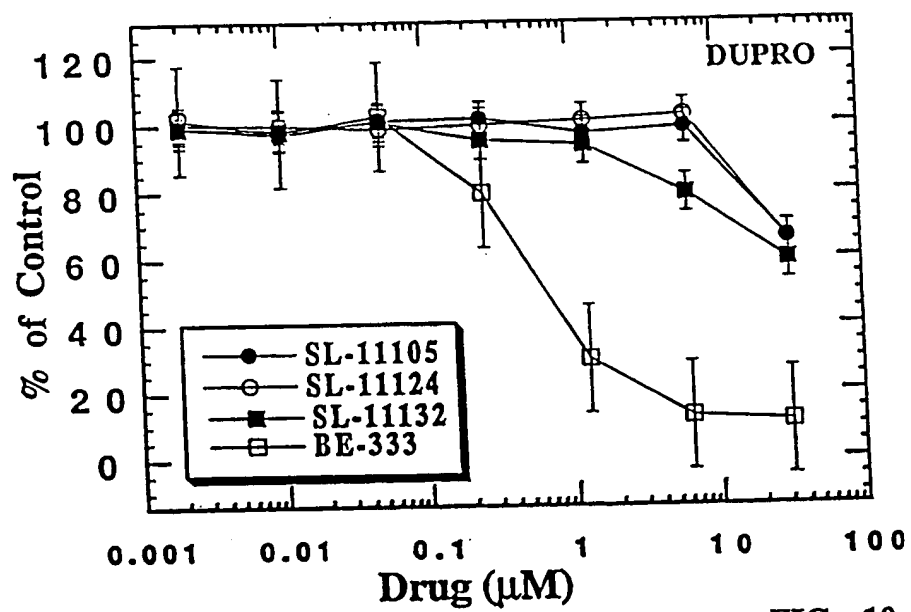


FIG. 10

11/67

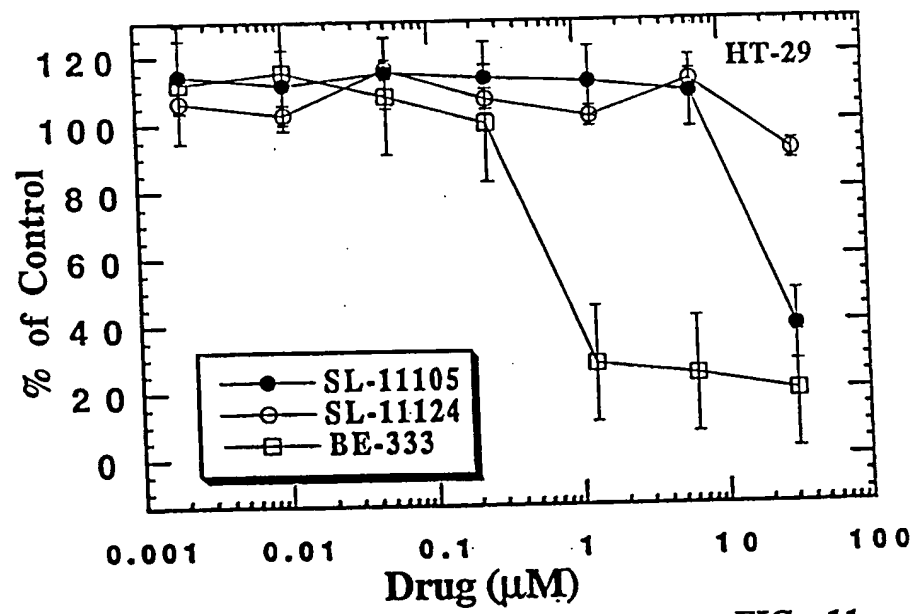


FIG. 11

12/67

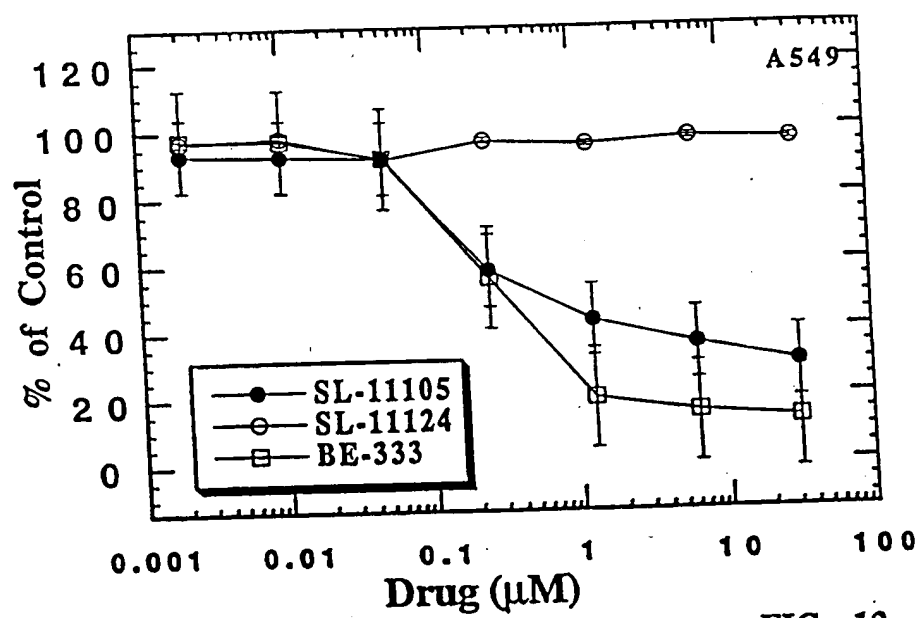


FIG. 12

13/67

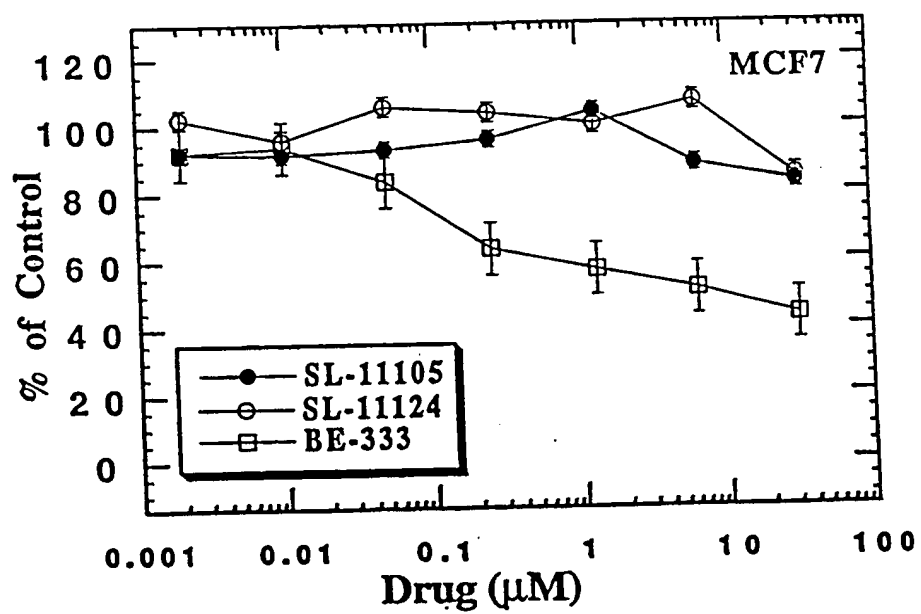


FIG. 13

14/67

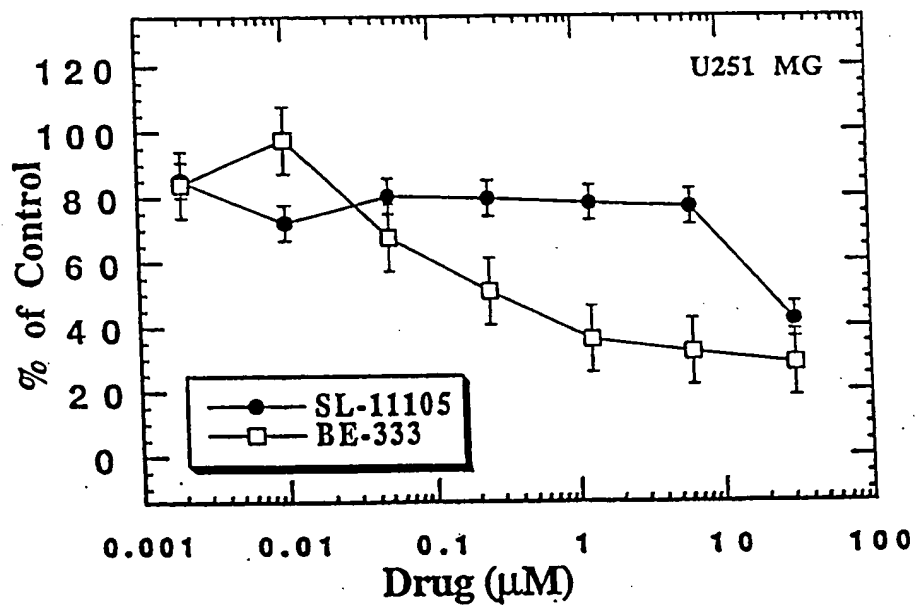


FIG. 14

15/67

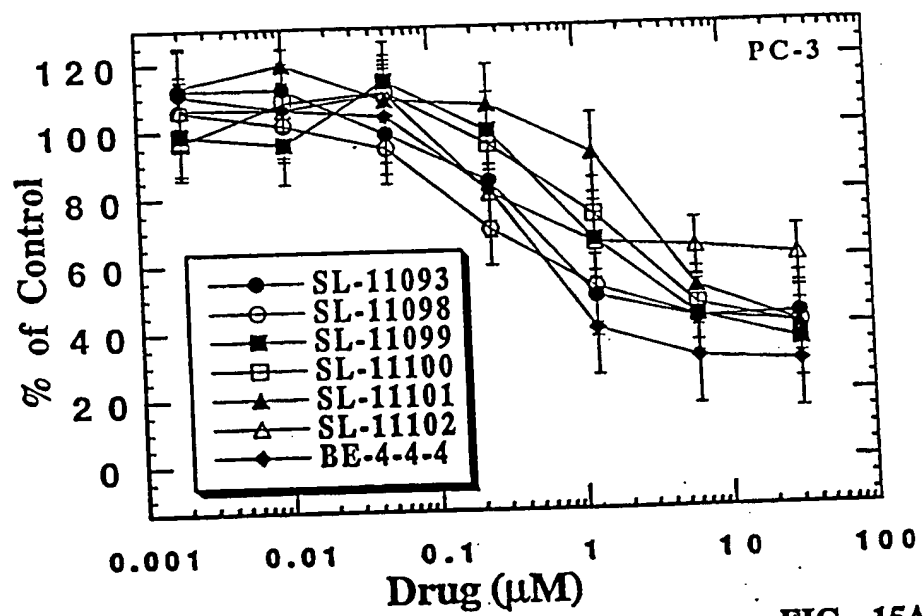


FIG. 15A

16/67

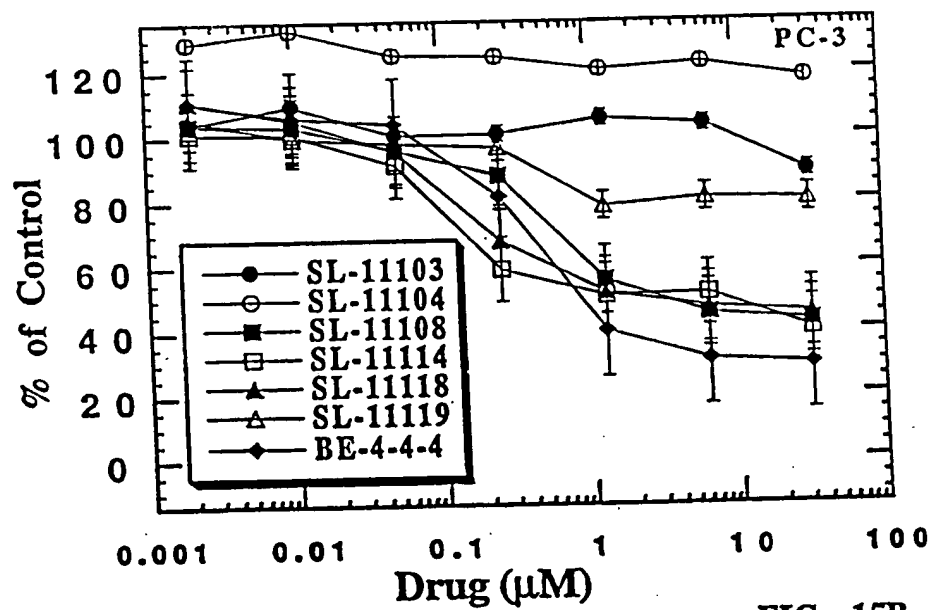


FIG. 15B

17/67

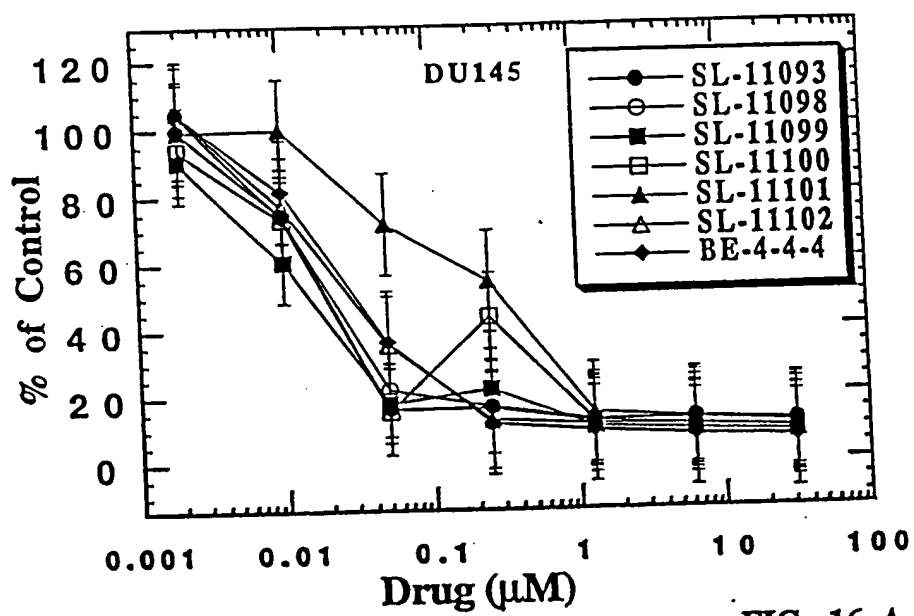


FIG. 16 A



18/67

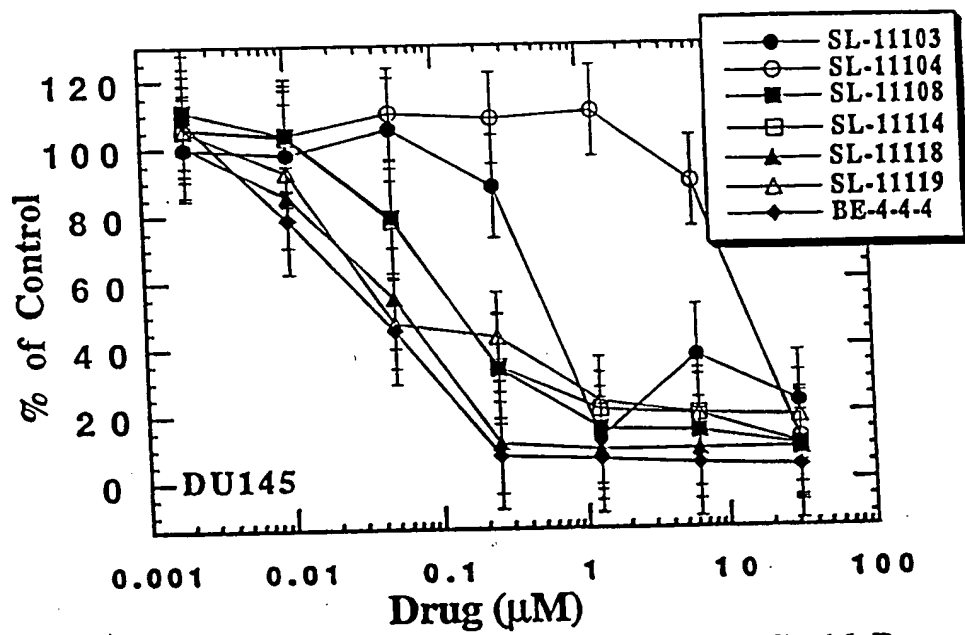


FIG. 16 B

19/67

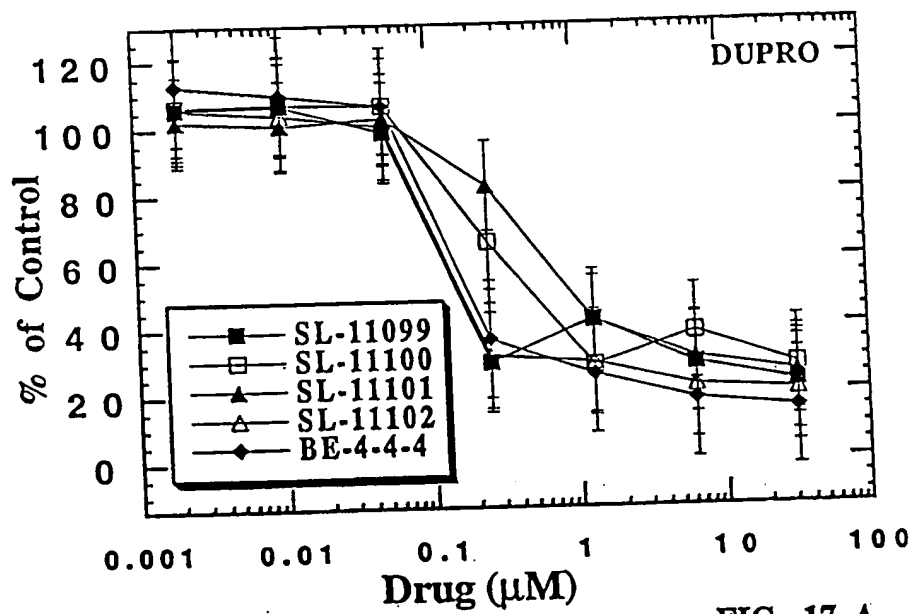


FIG. 17 A

20/67

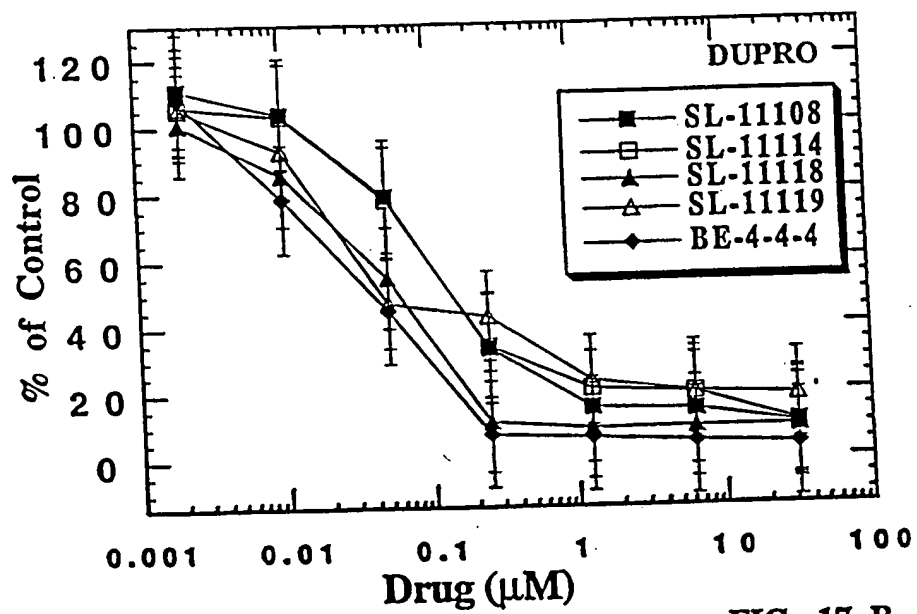


FIG. 17 B

21/67

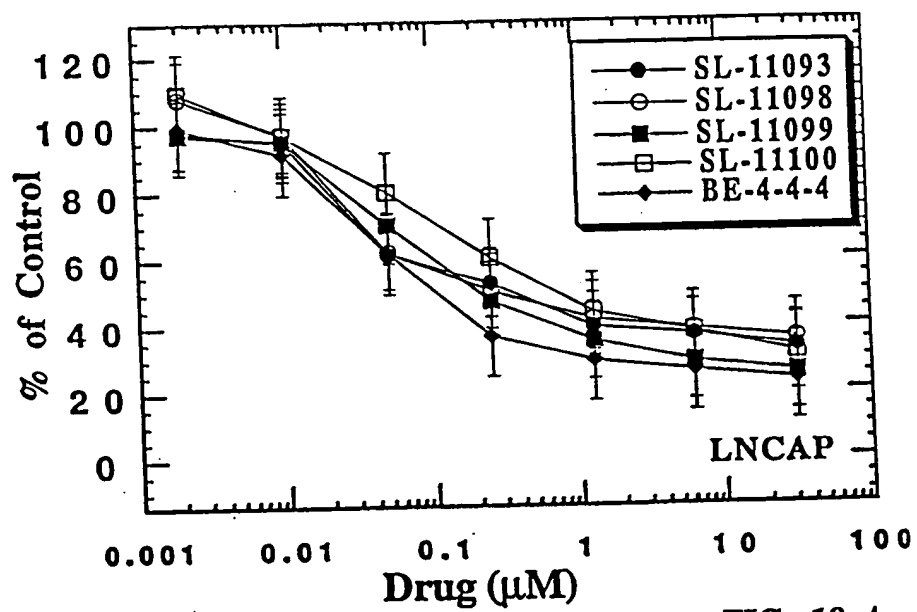


FIG. 18 A

22/67

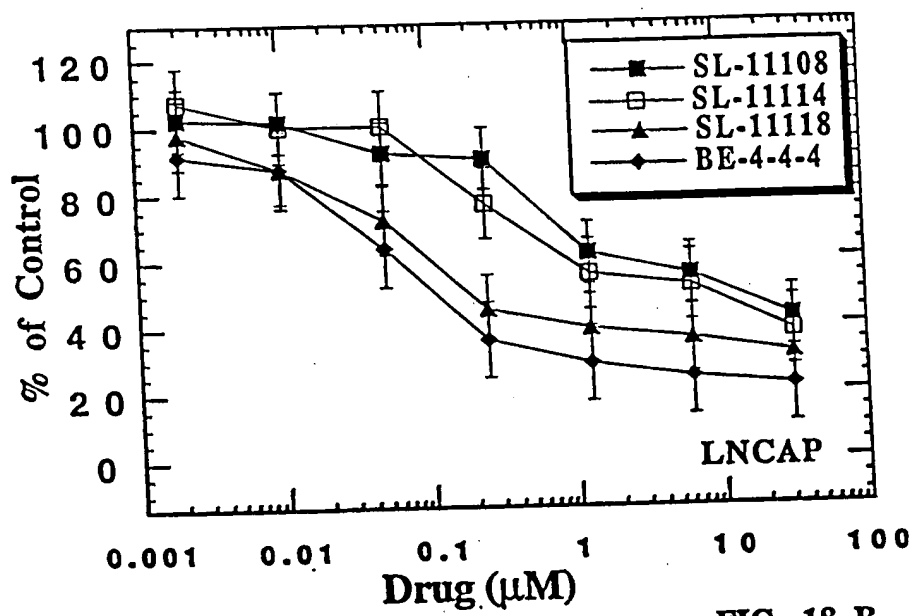


FIG. 18 B

23/67

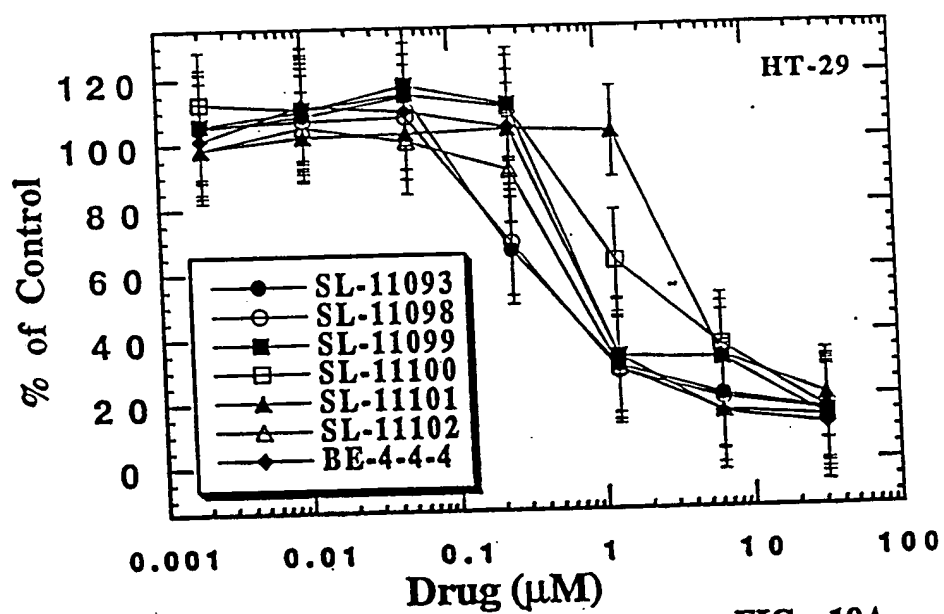


FIG. 19A

24/67

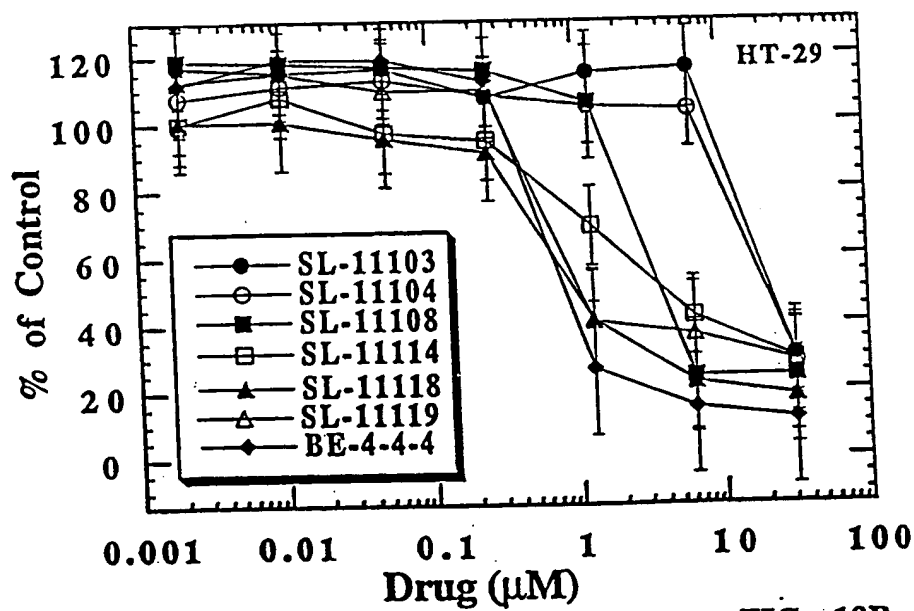


FIG. 19B

25/67

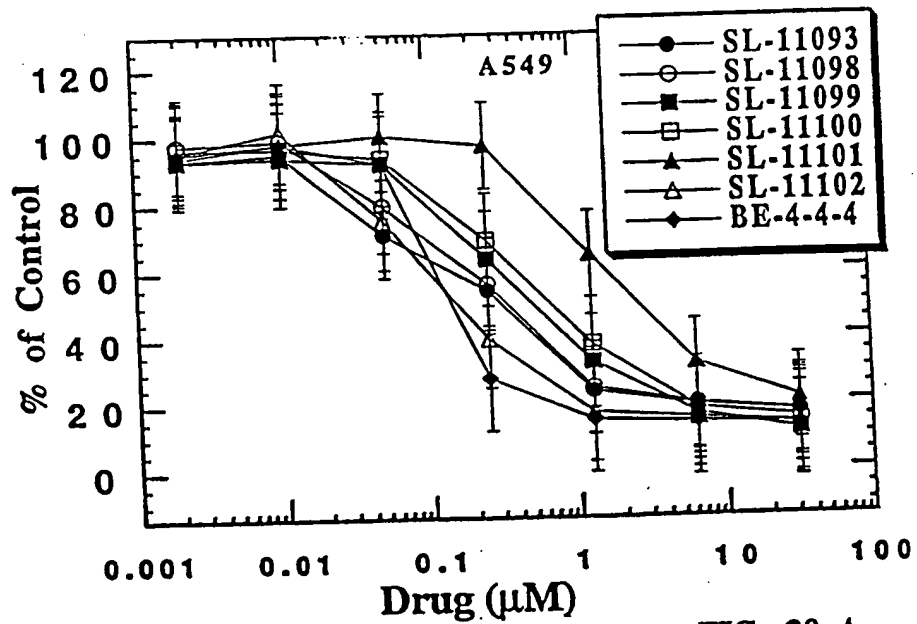
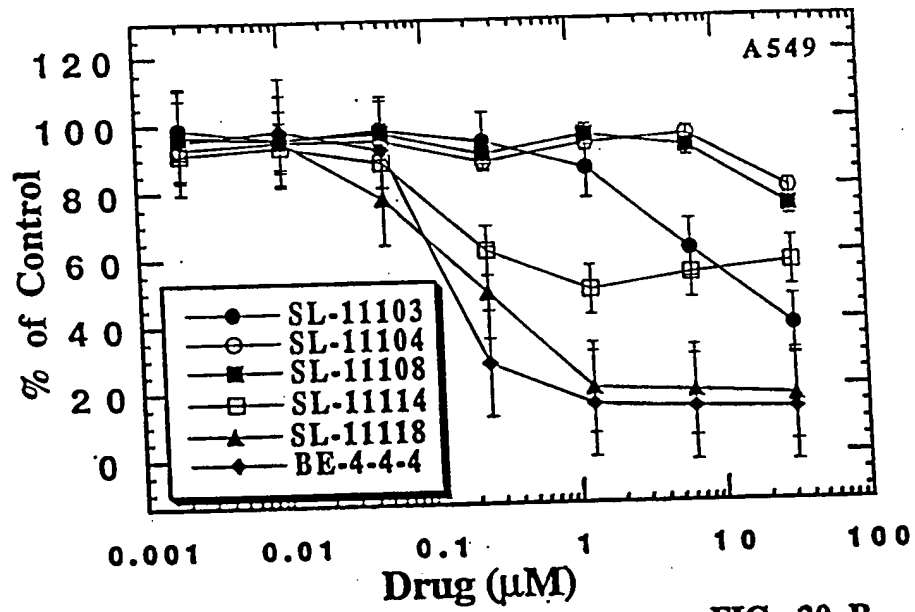


FIG. 20 A



26/67



27/67

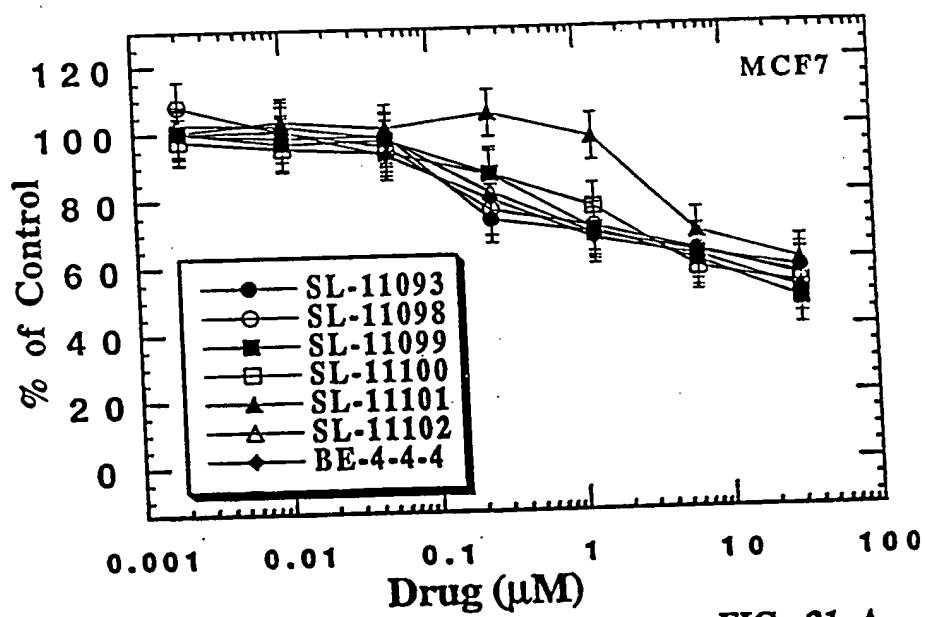


FIG. 21 A

28/67

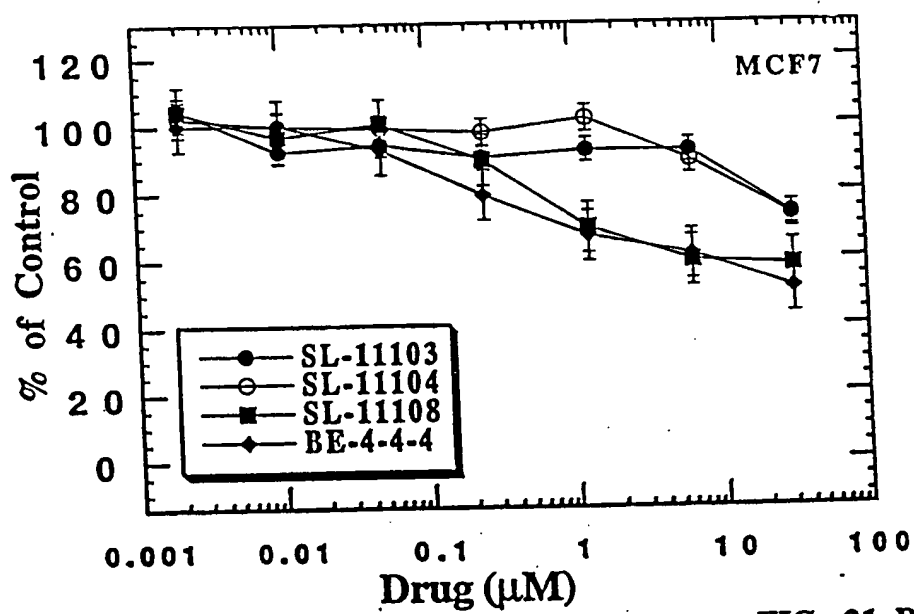


FIG. 21 B

29/67

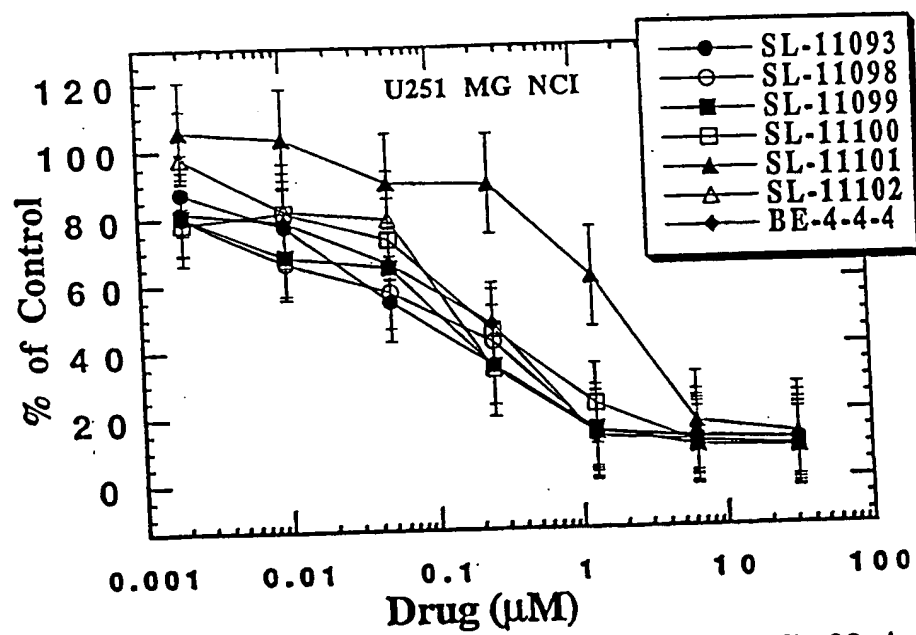


FIG. 22 A

30/67

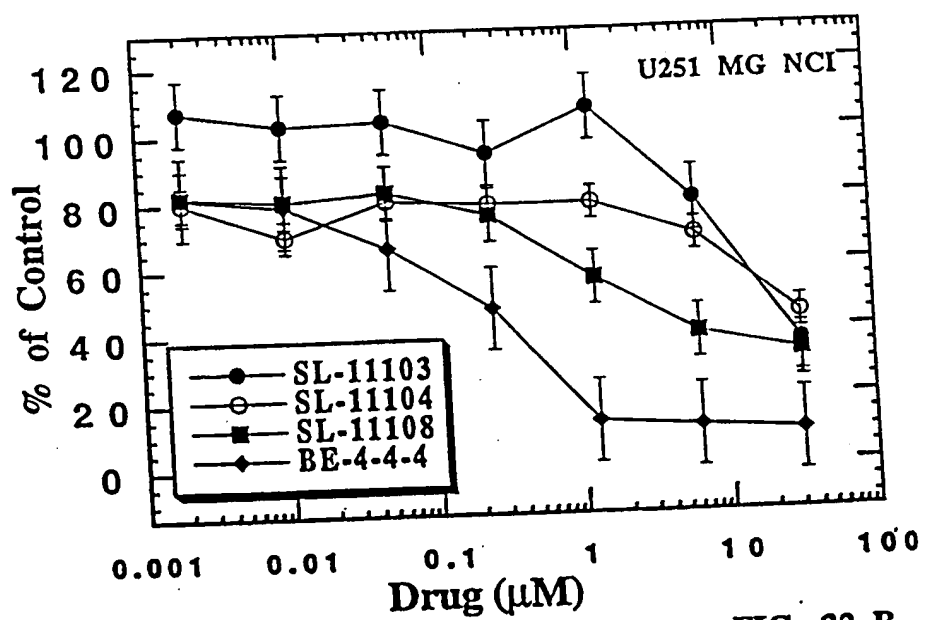


FIG. 22 B

31/67

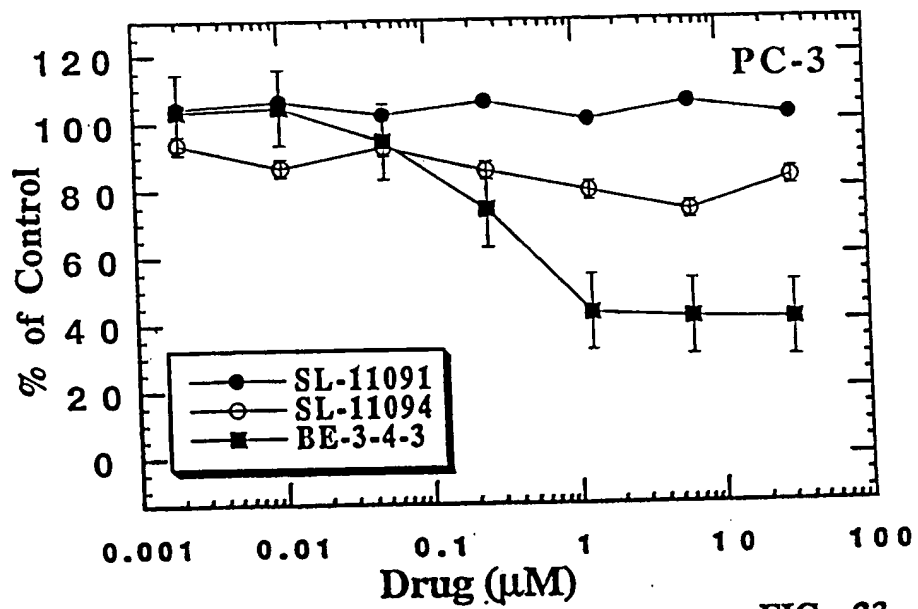


FIG. 23

32/67

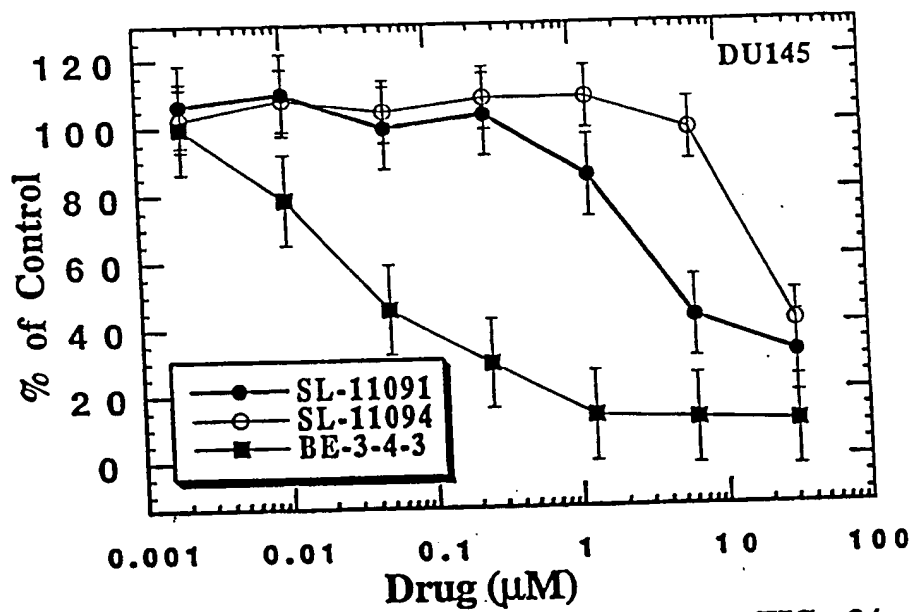


FIG. 24

33/67

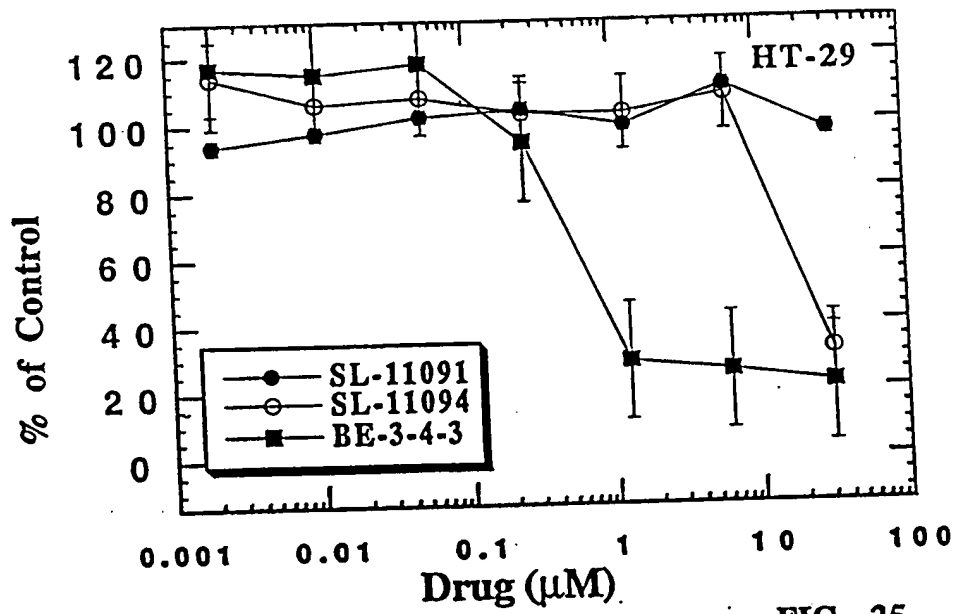


FIG. 25



34/67

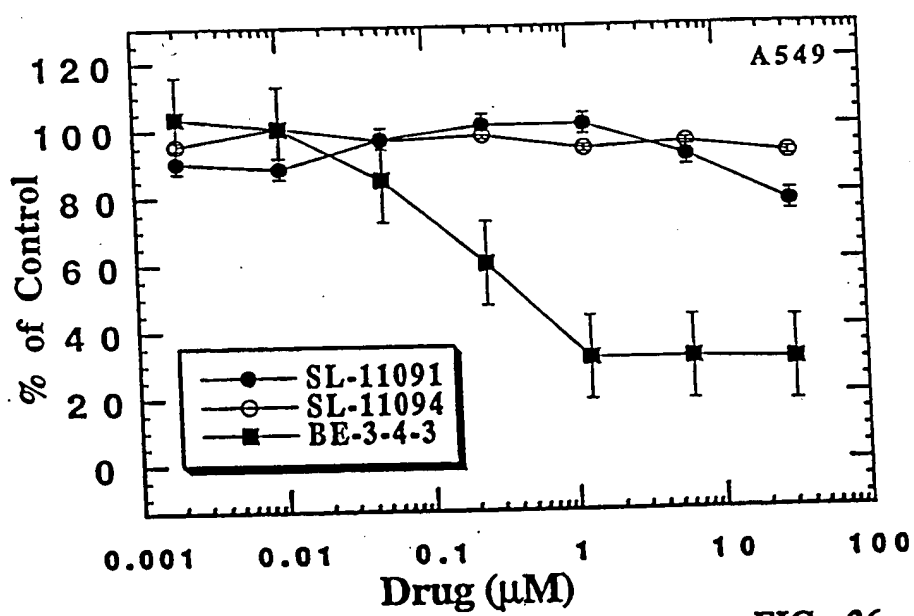


FIG. 26

35/67

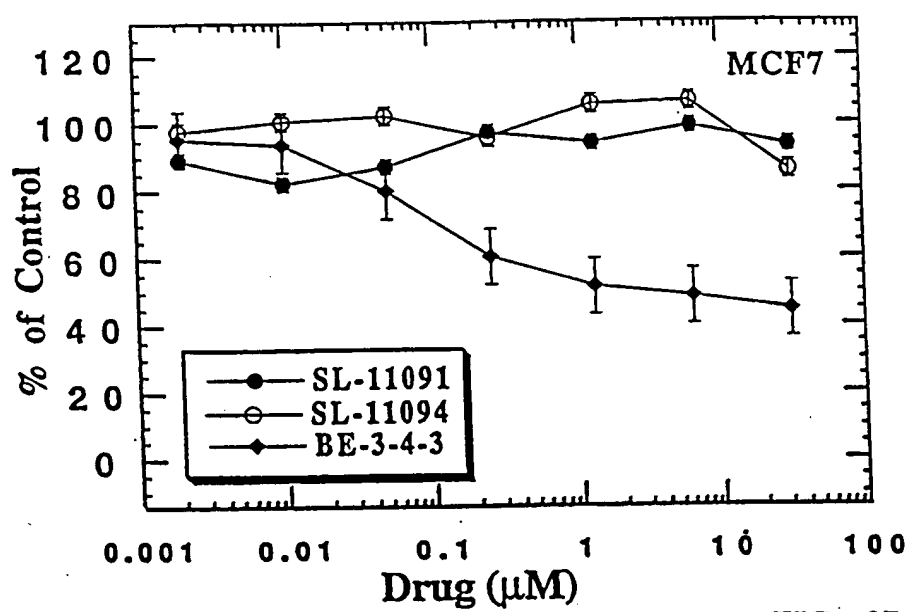


FIG. 27

36/67

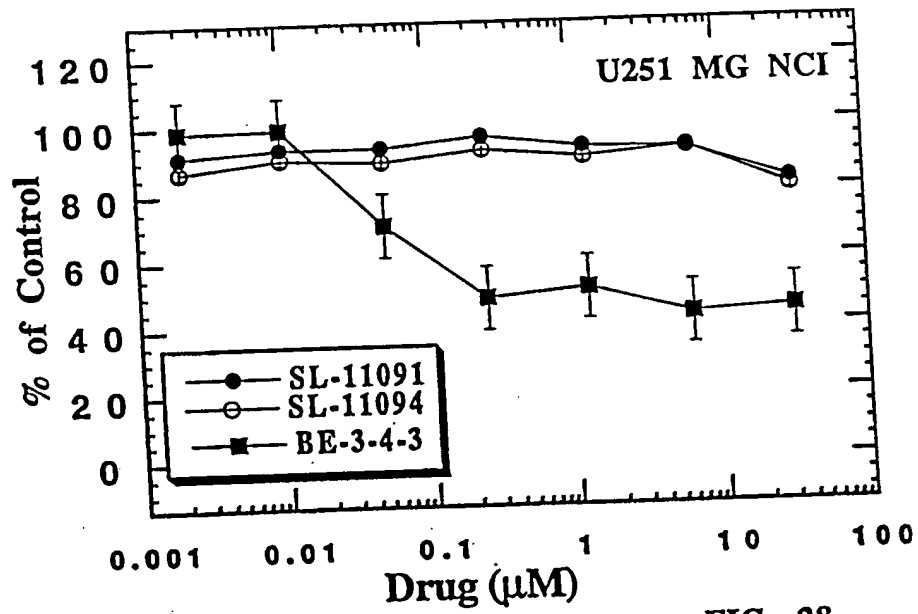
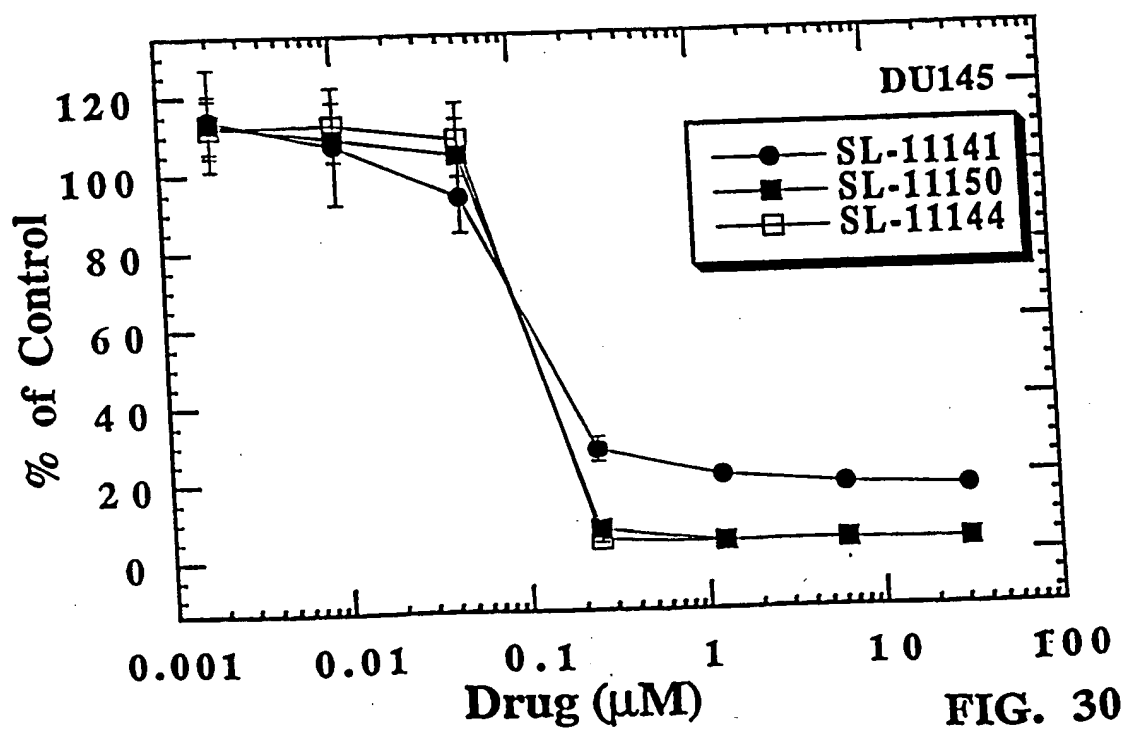
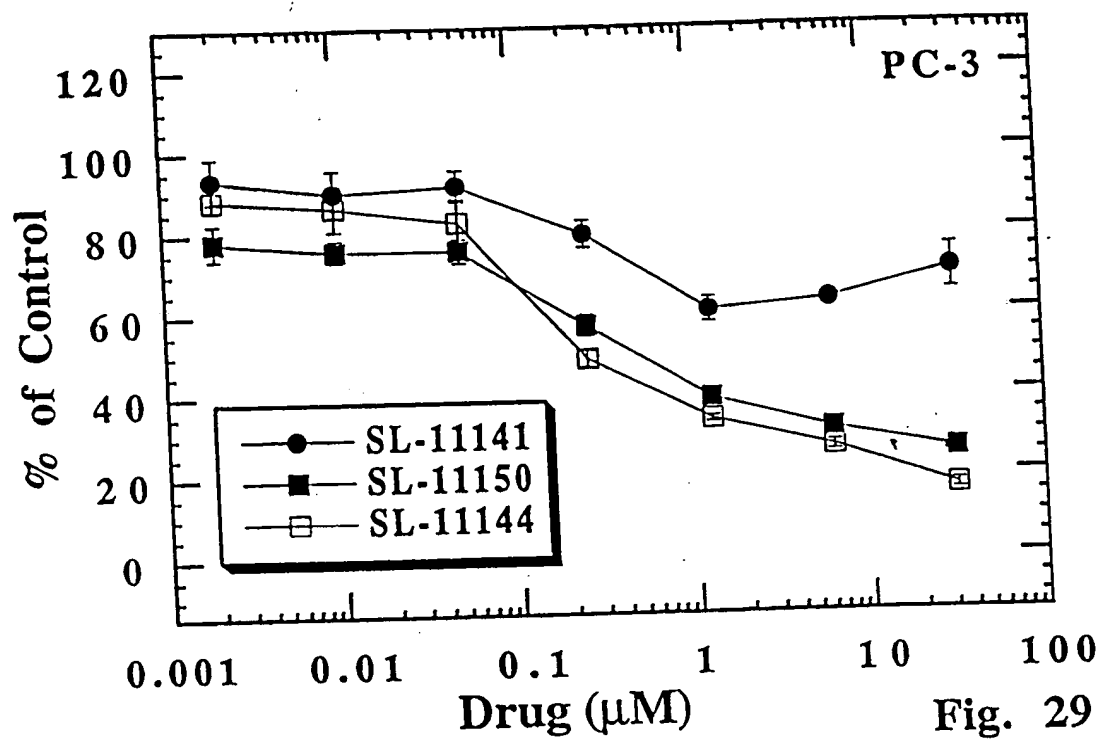
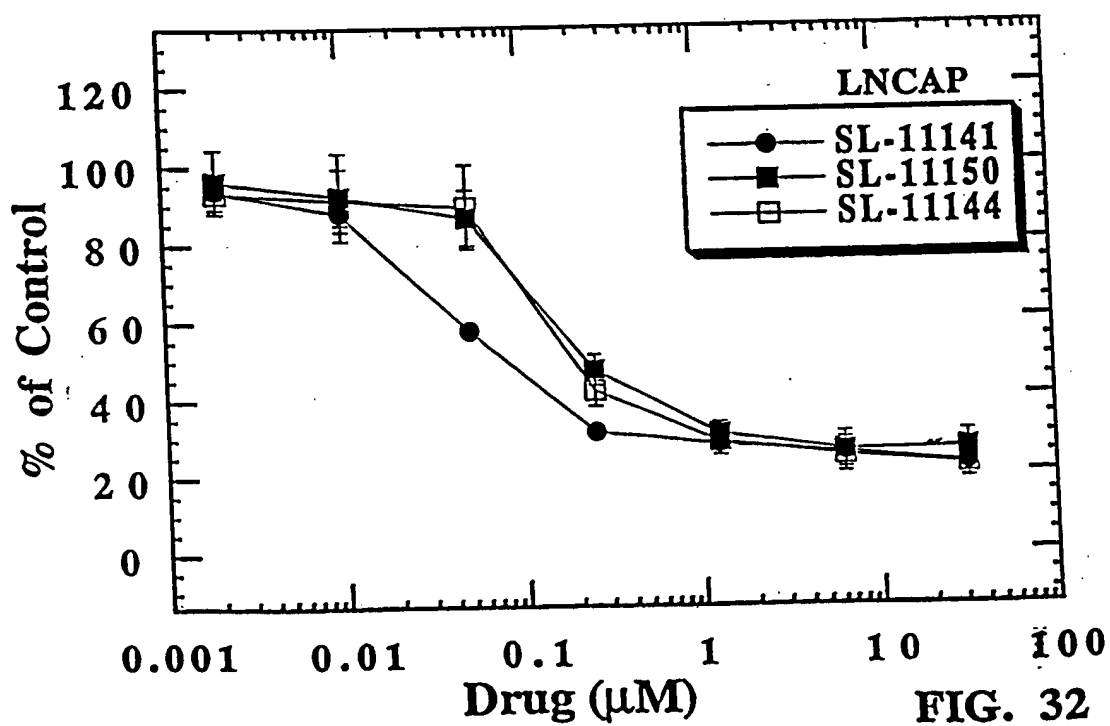
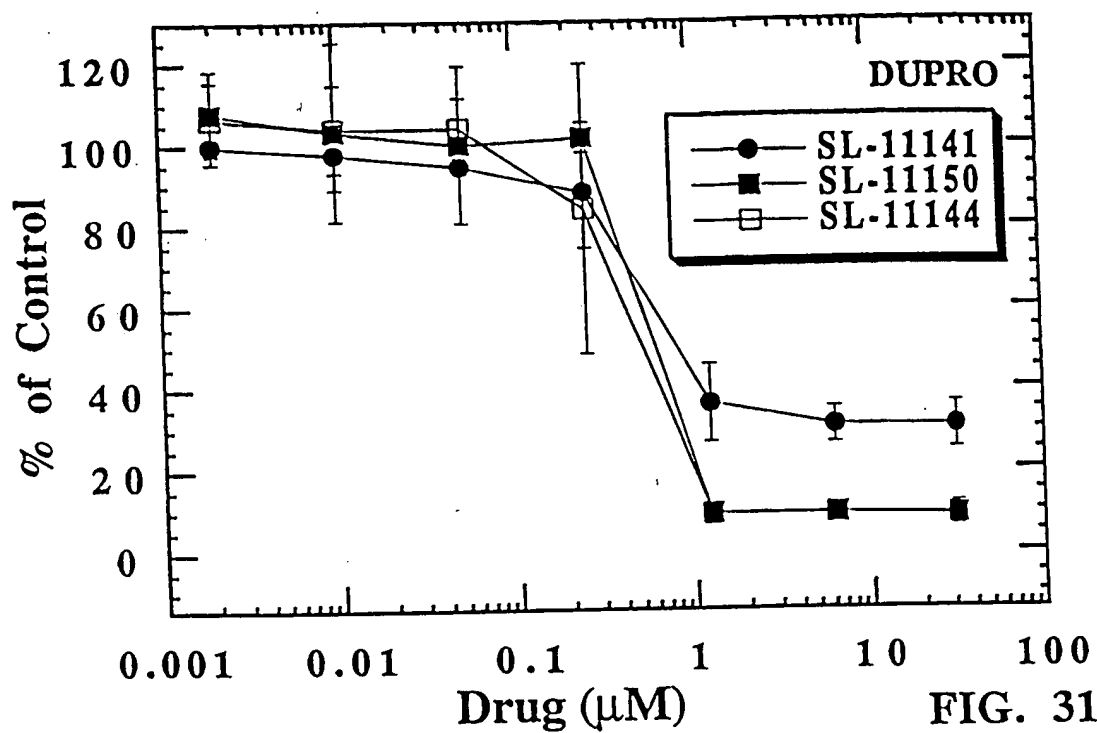


FIG. 28

37/67



38/67



39/67

Figure 33

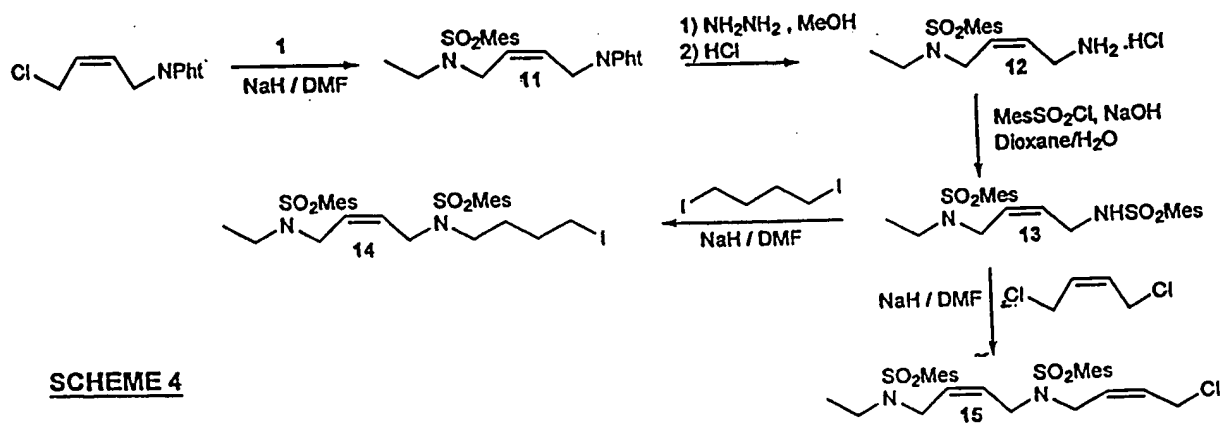
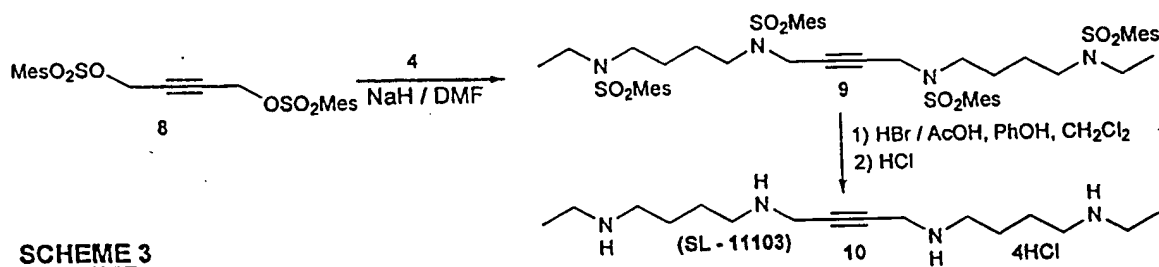
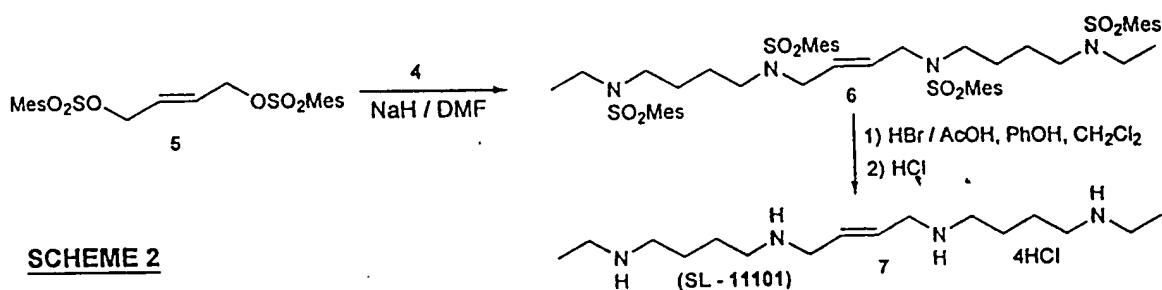
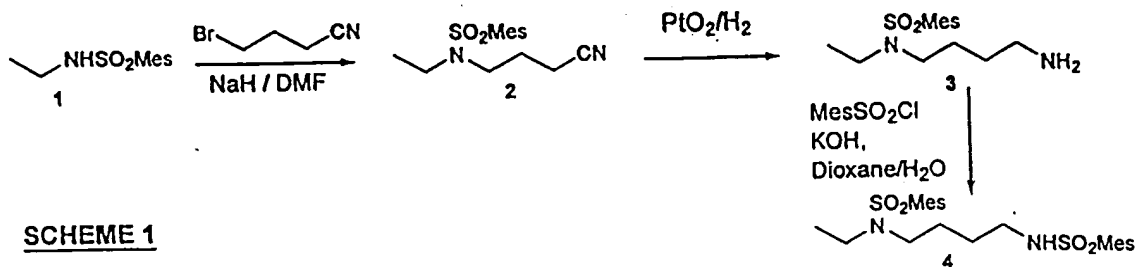
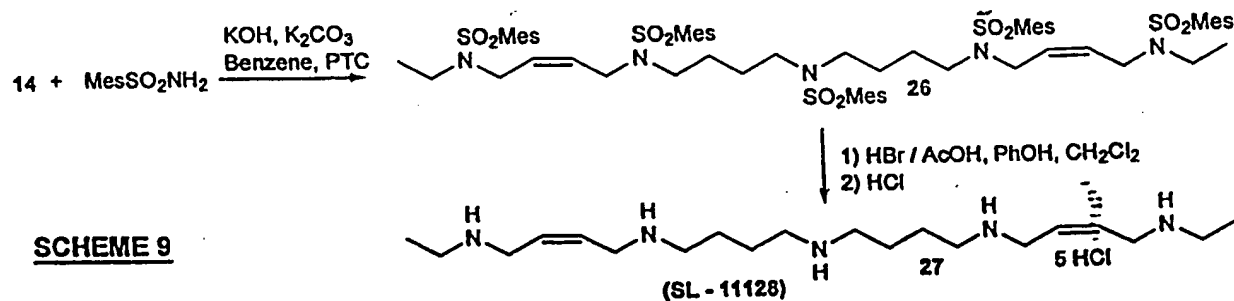
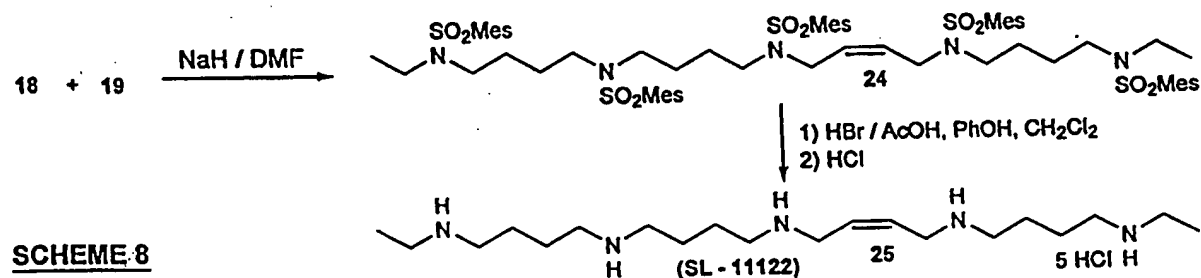
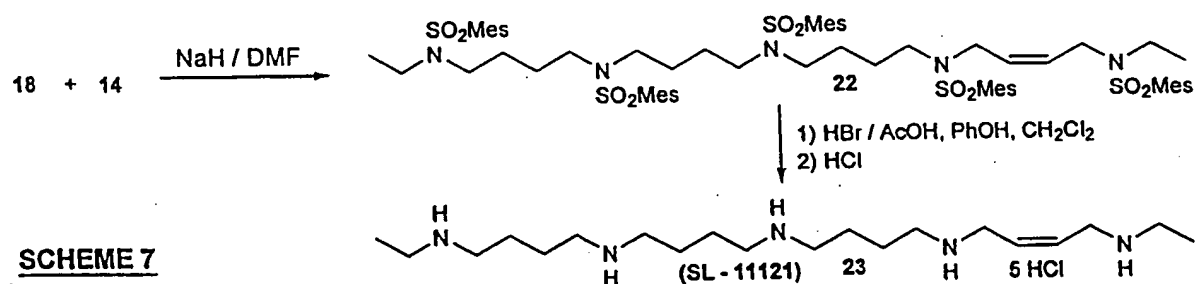
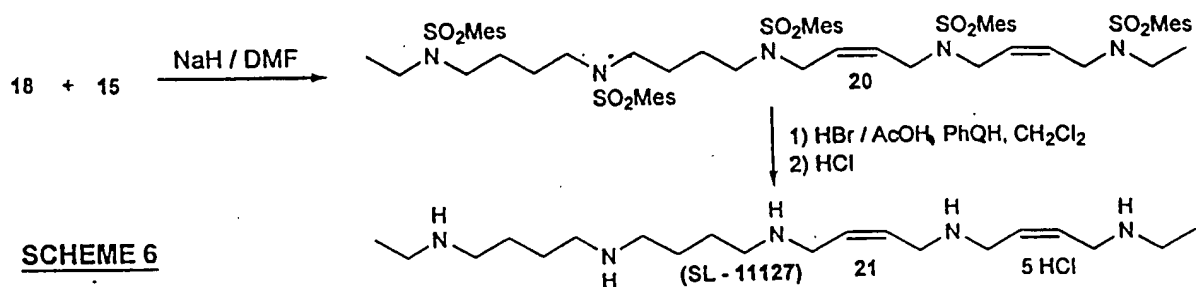
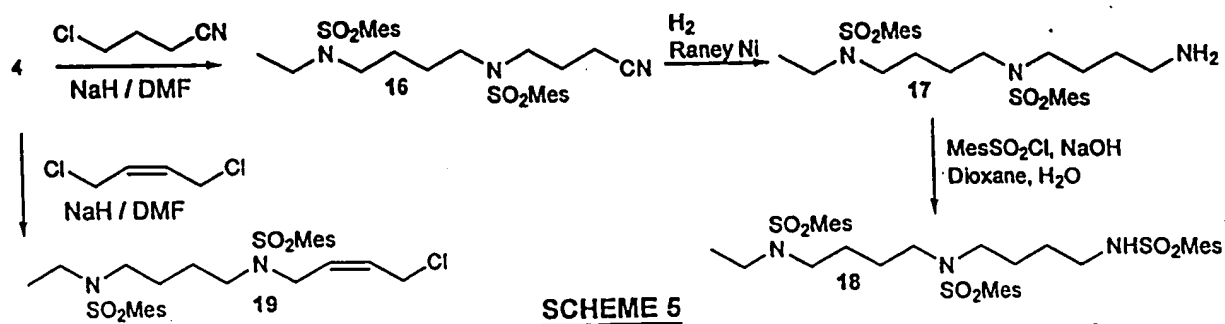


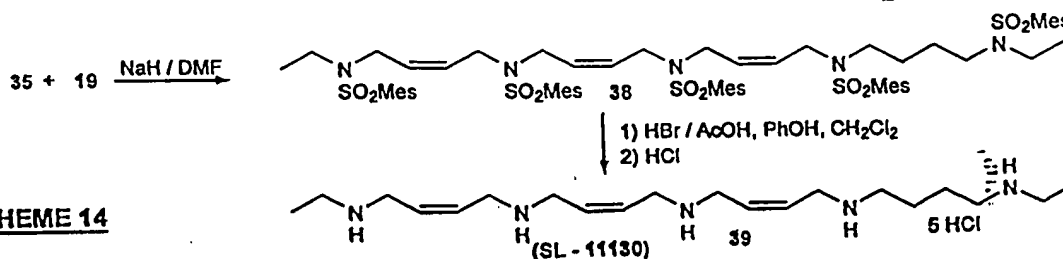
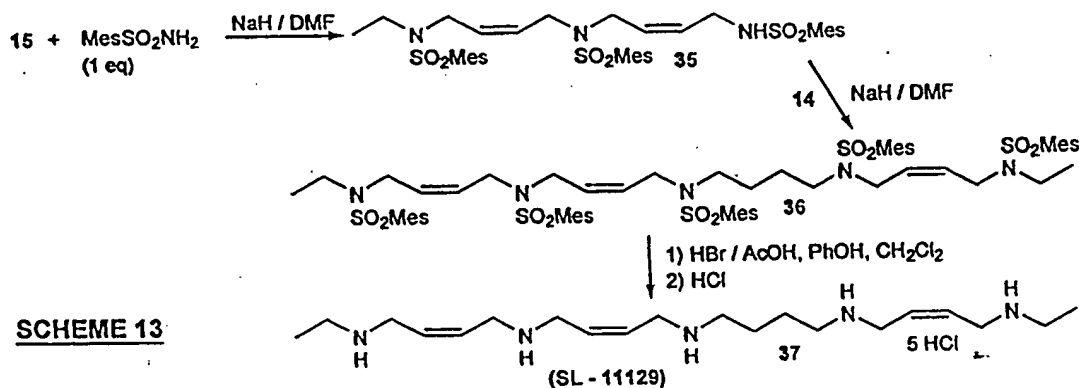
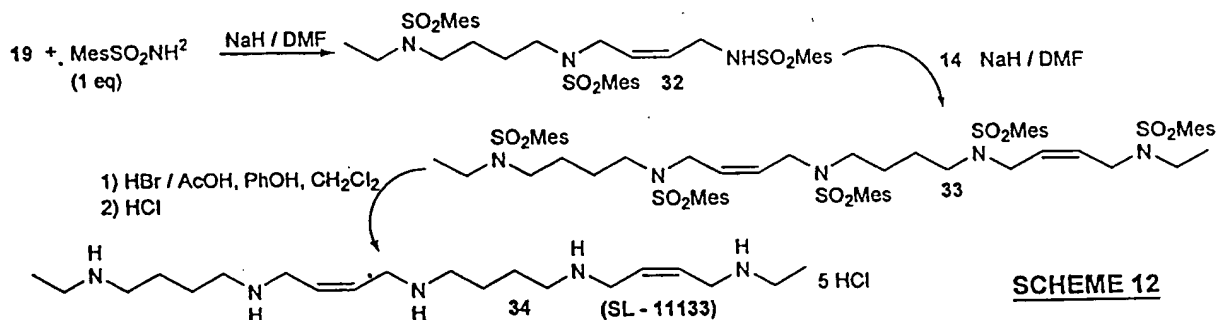
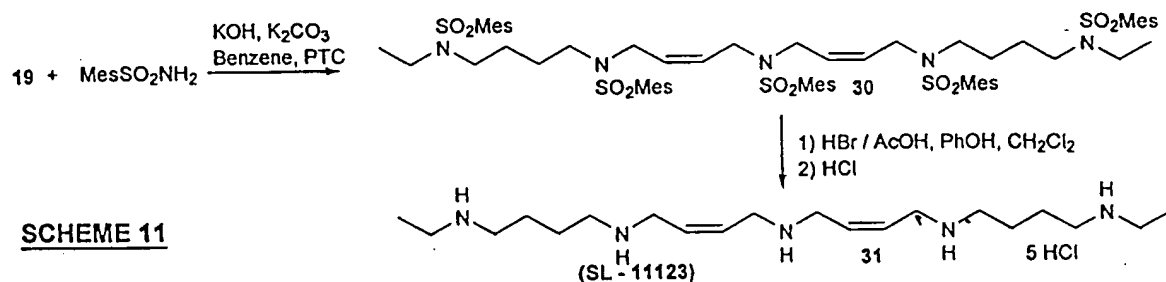
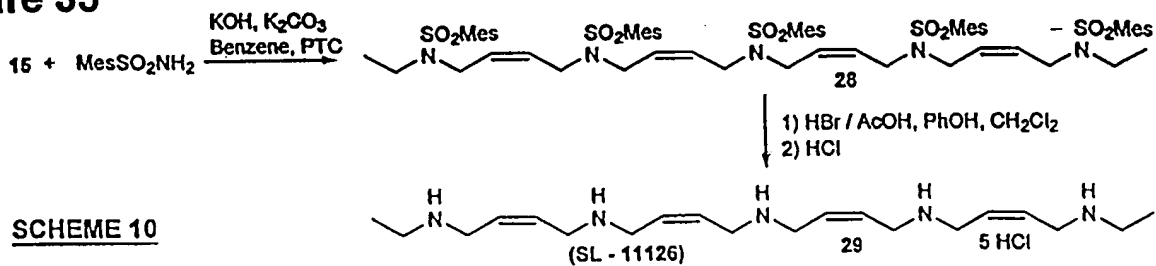
Figure 34

40/67



41/67

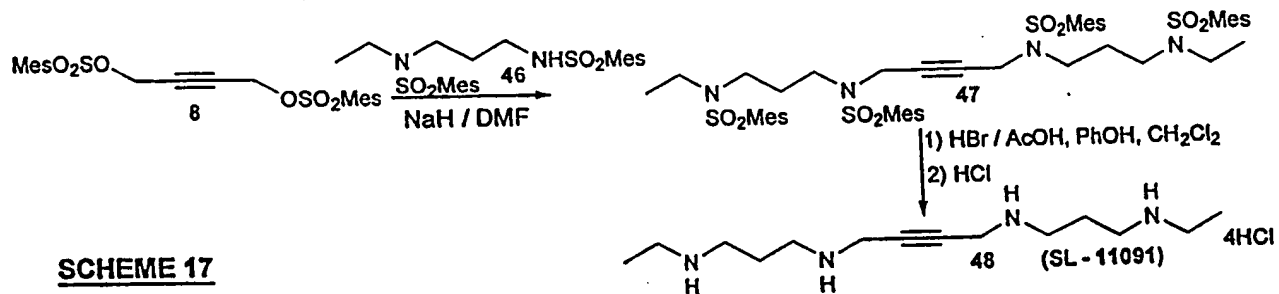
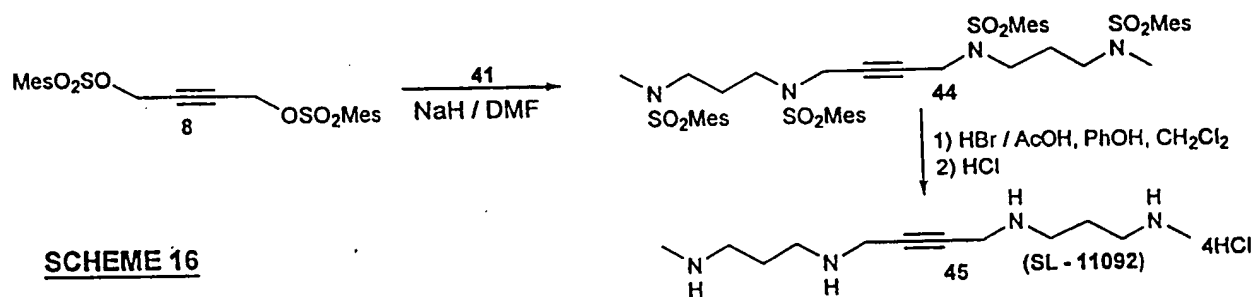
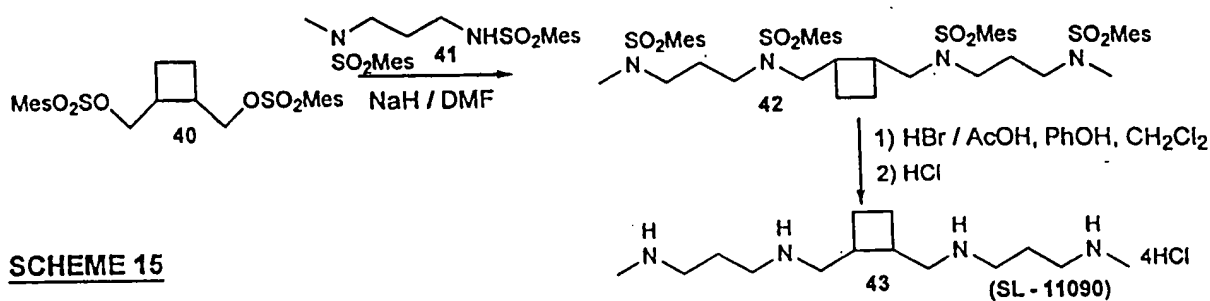
Figure 35





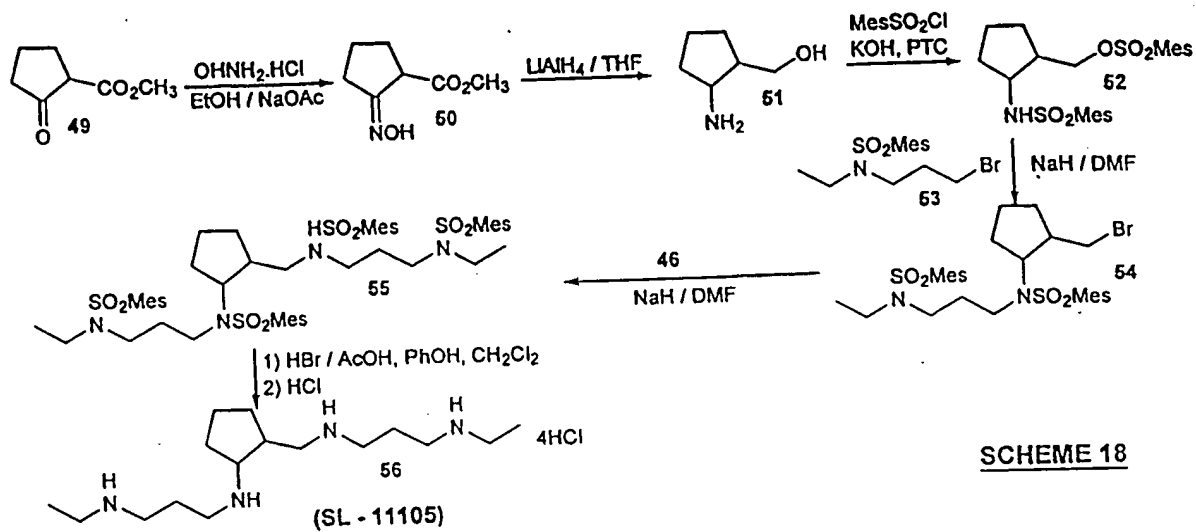
42/67

Figure 36



43/67

Figure 37



SCHEME 18

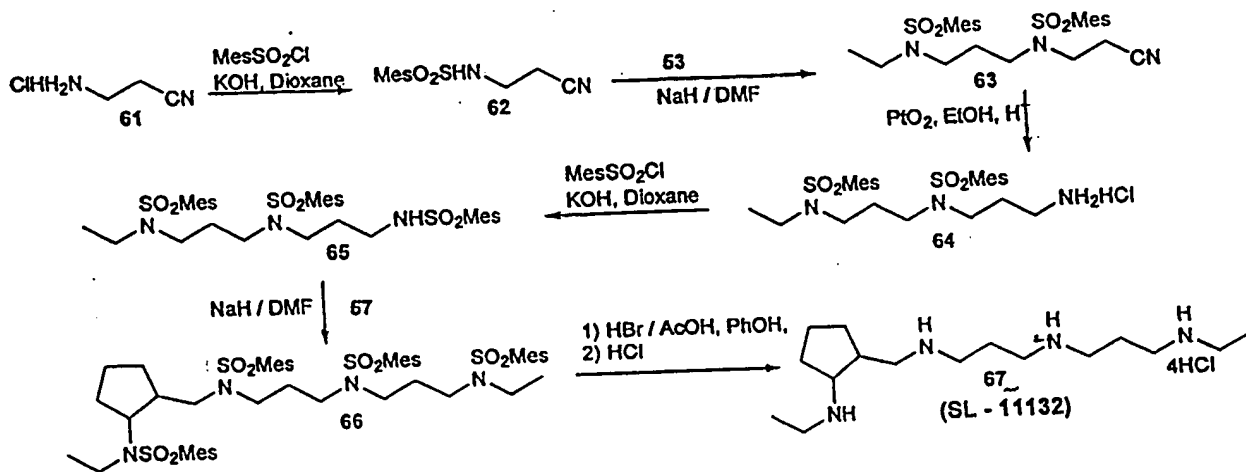
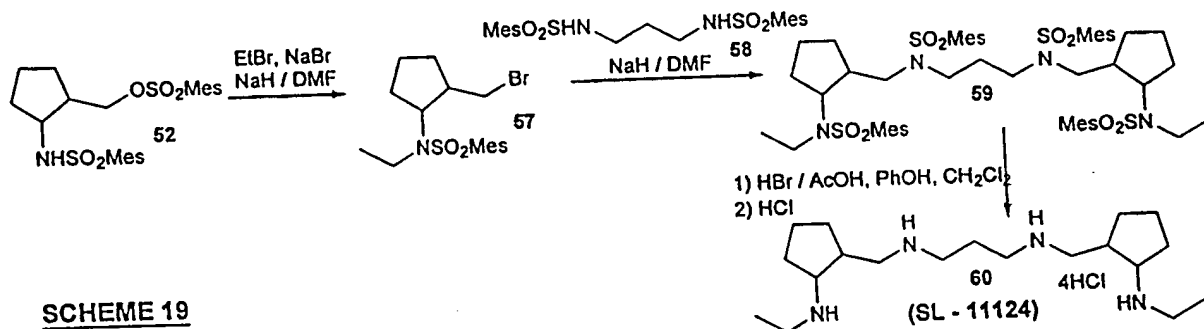
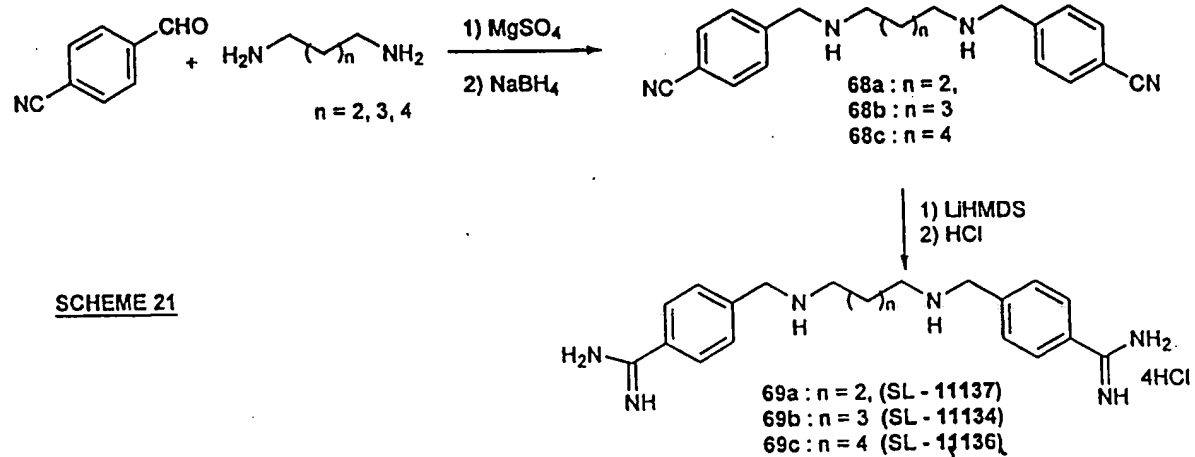


Figure 38

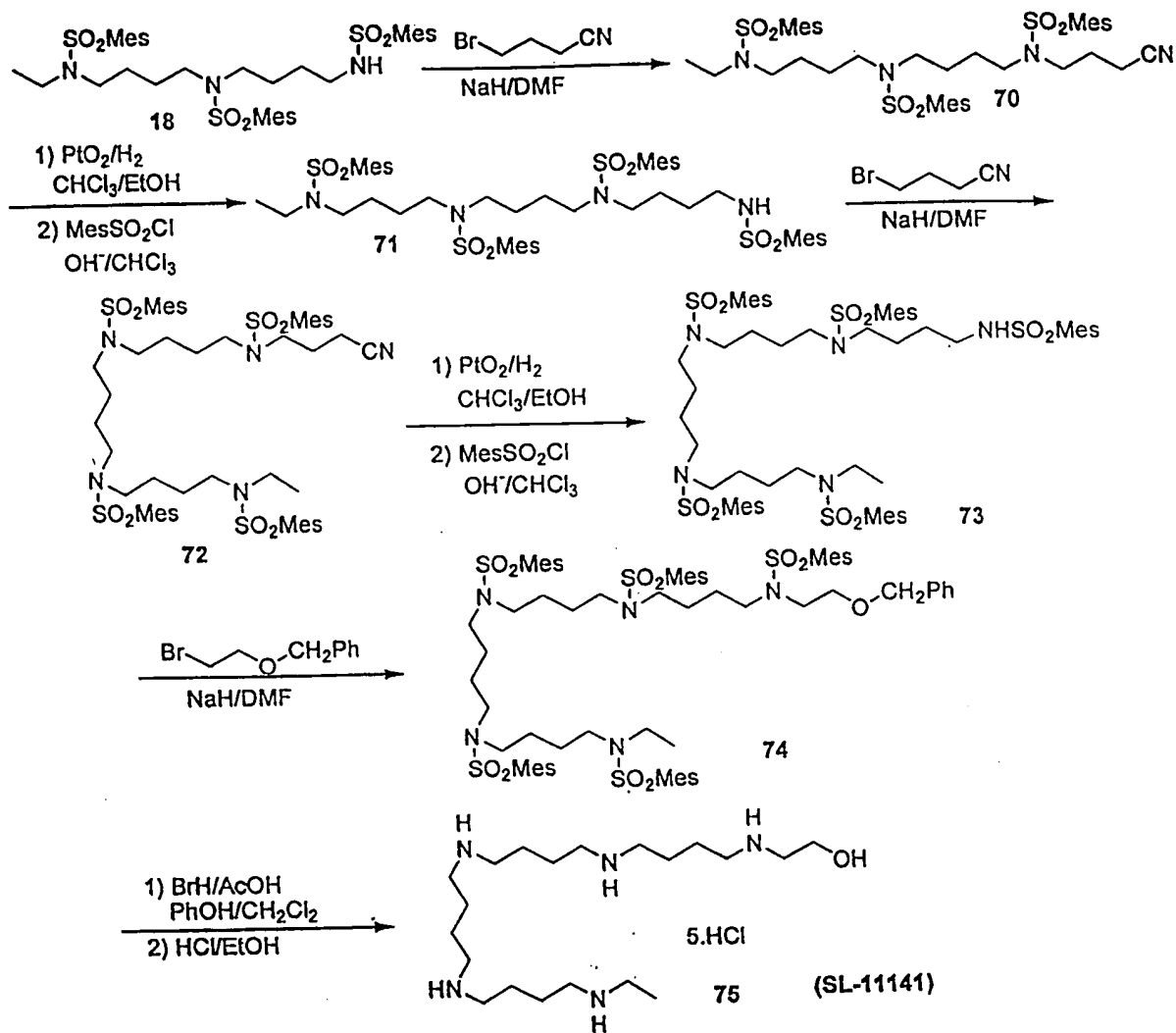
44/67



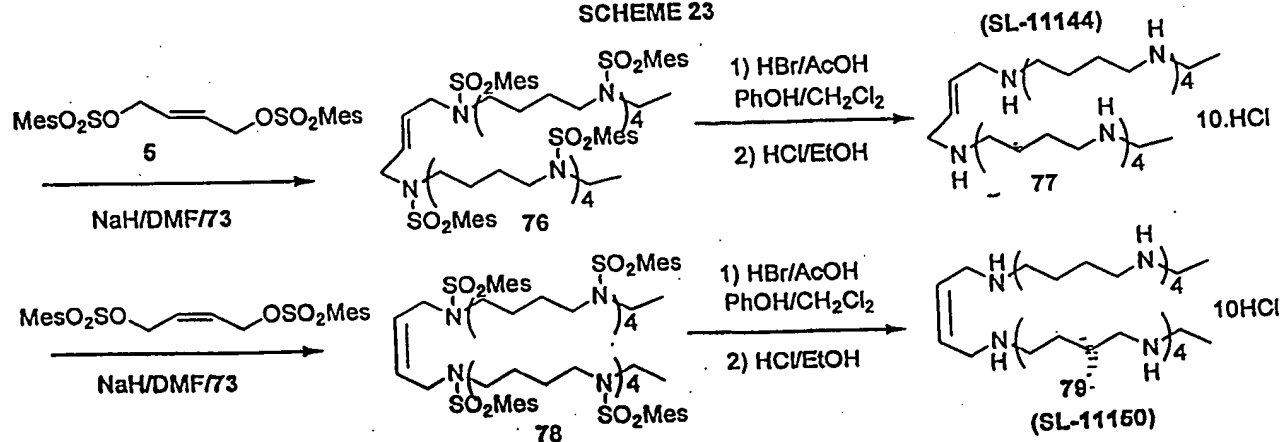
45/67

Figure 39

SCHEME 22



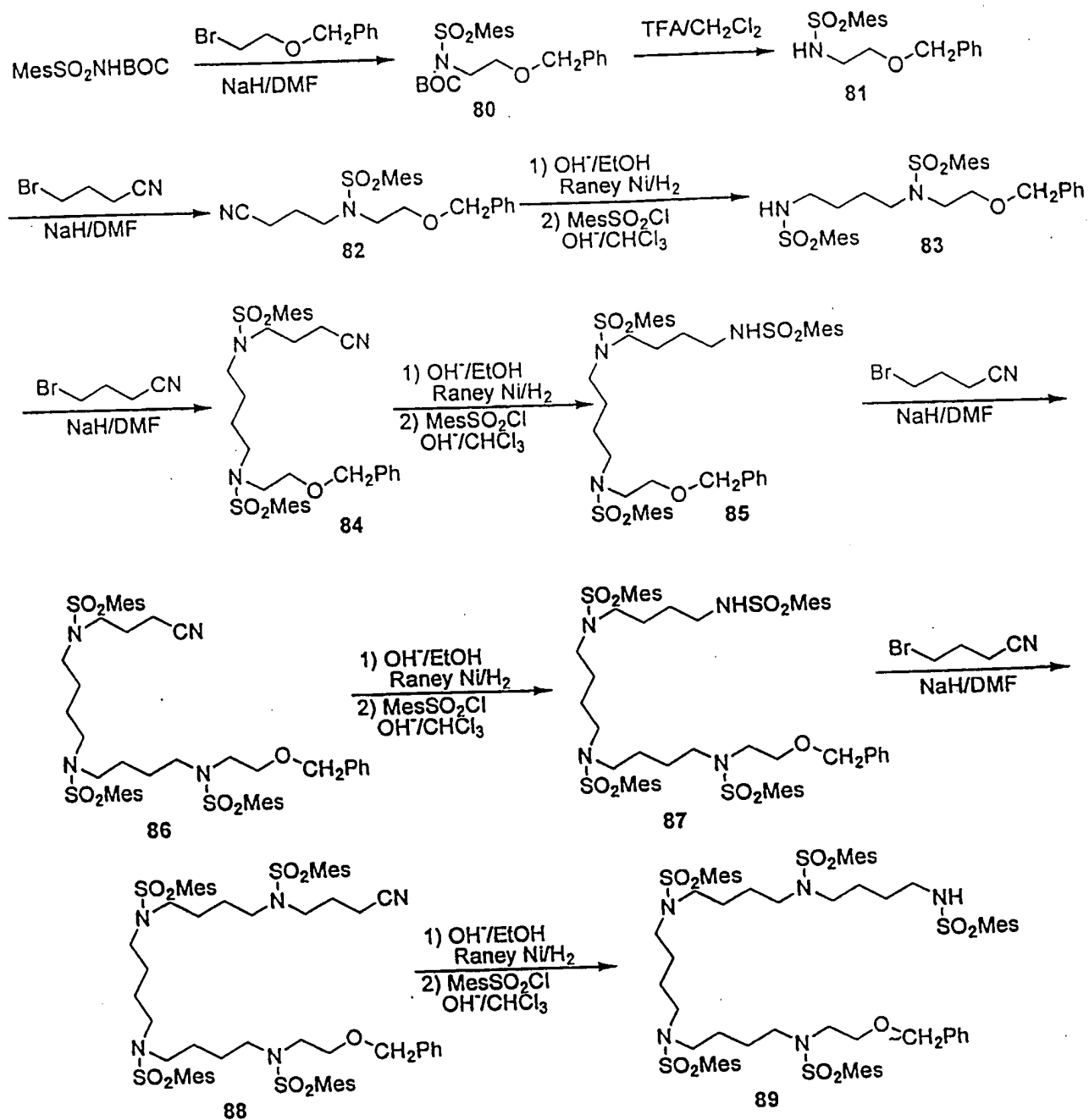
SCHEME 23



46/67

Figure 40A

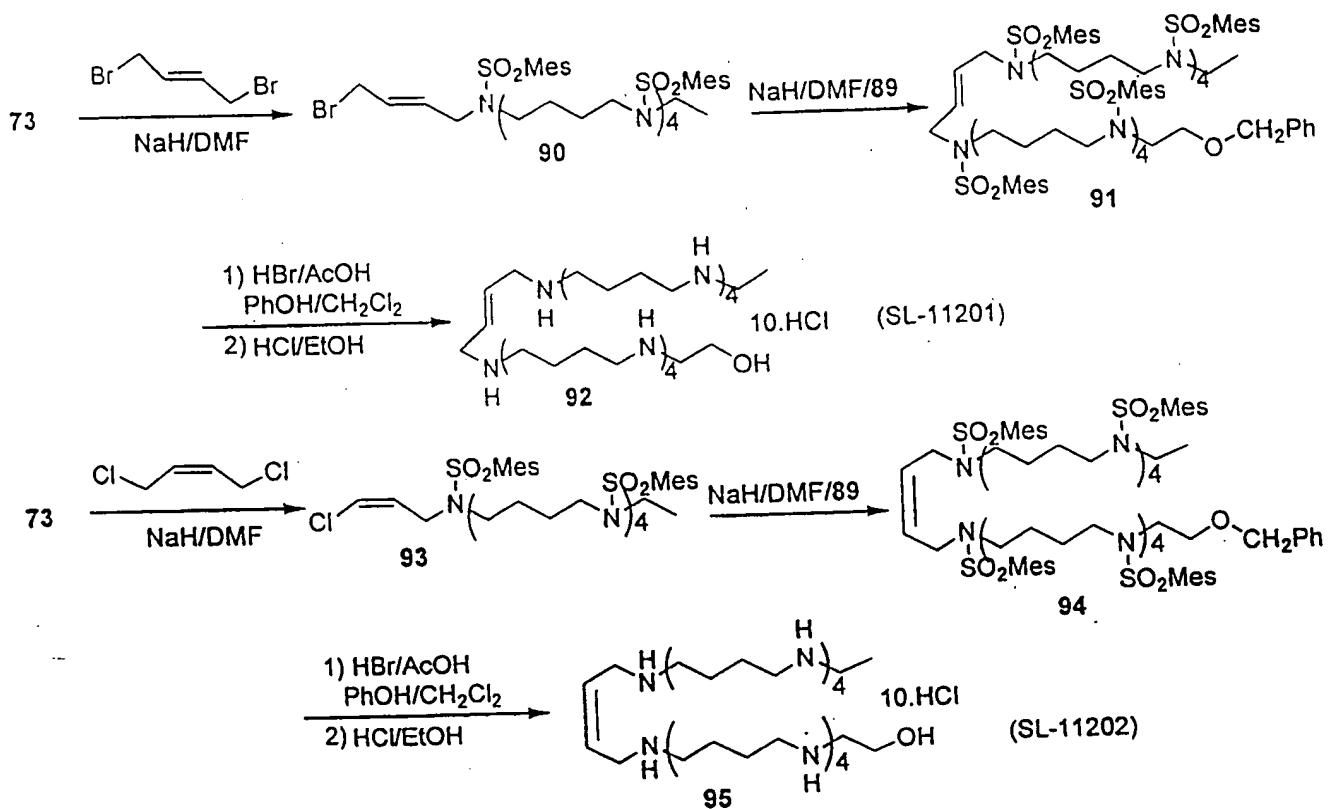
SCHEME 24



47/67

Figure 40B

SCHEME 24 (continued)



48/67

## Scheme 501

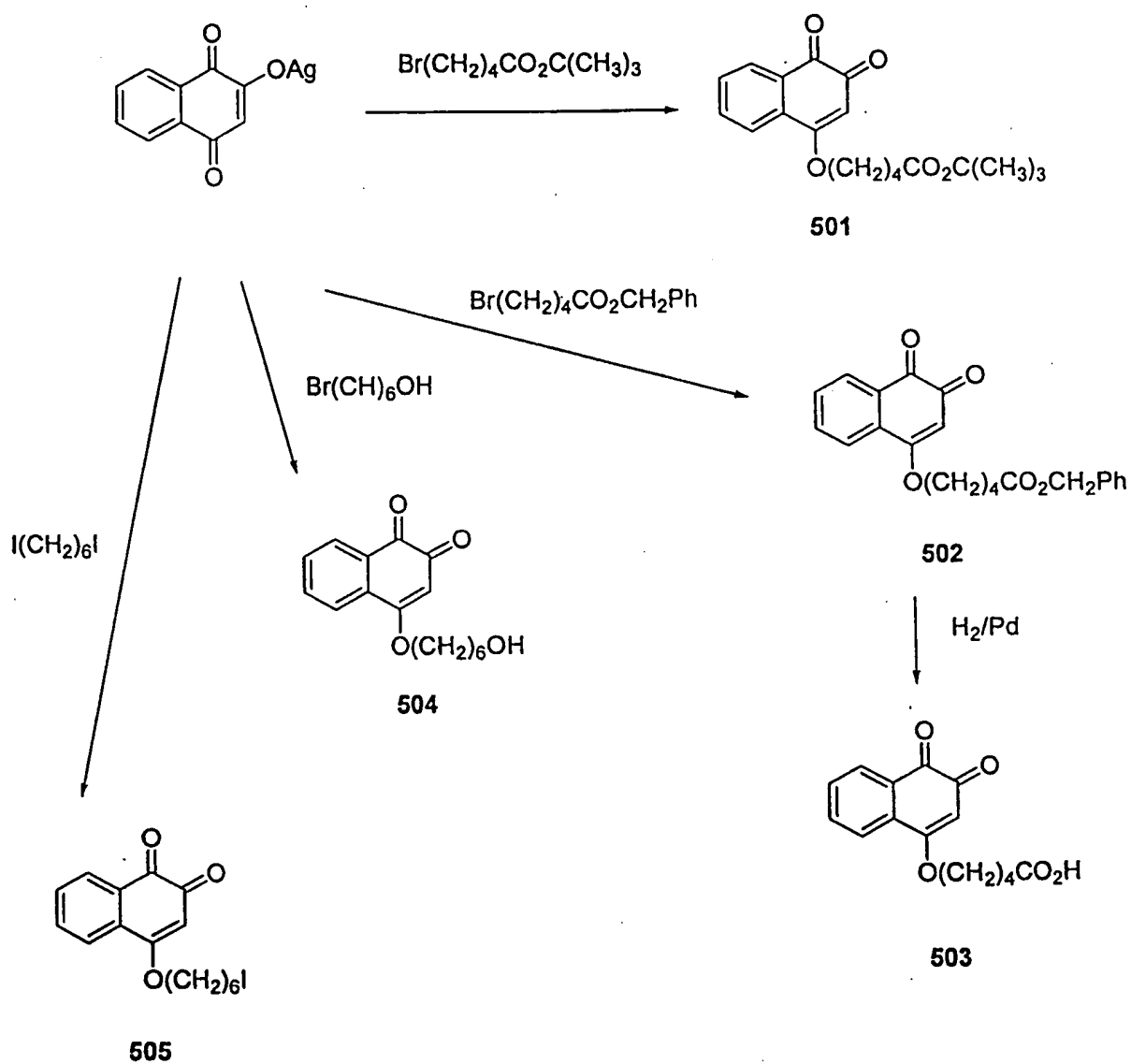


FIGURE 41

49/67

## Scheme 502

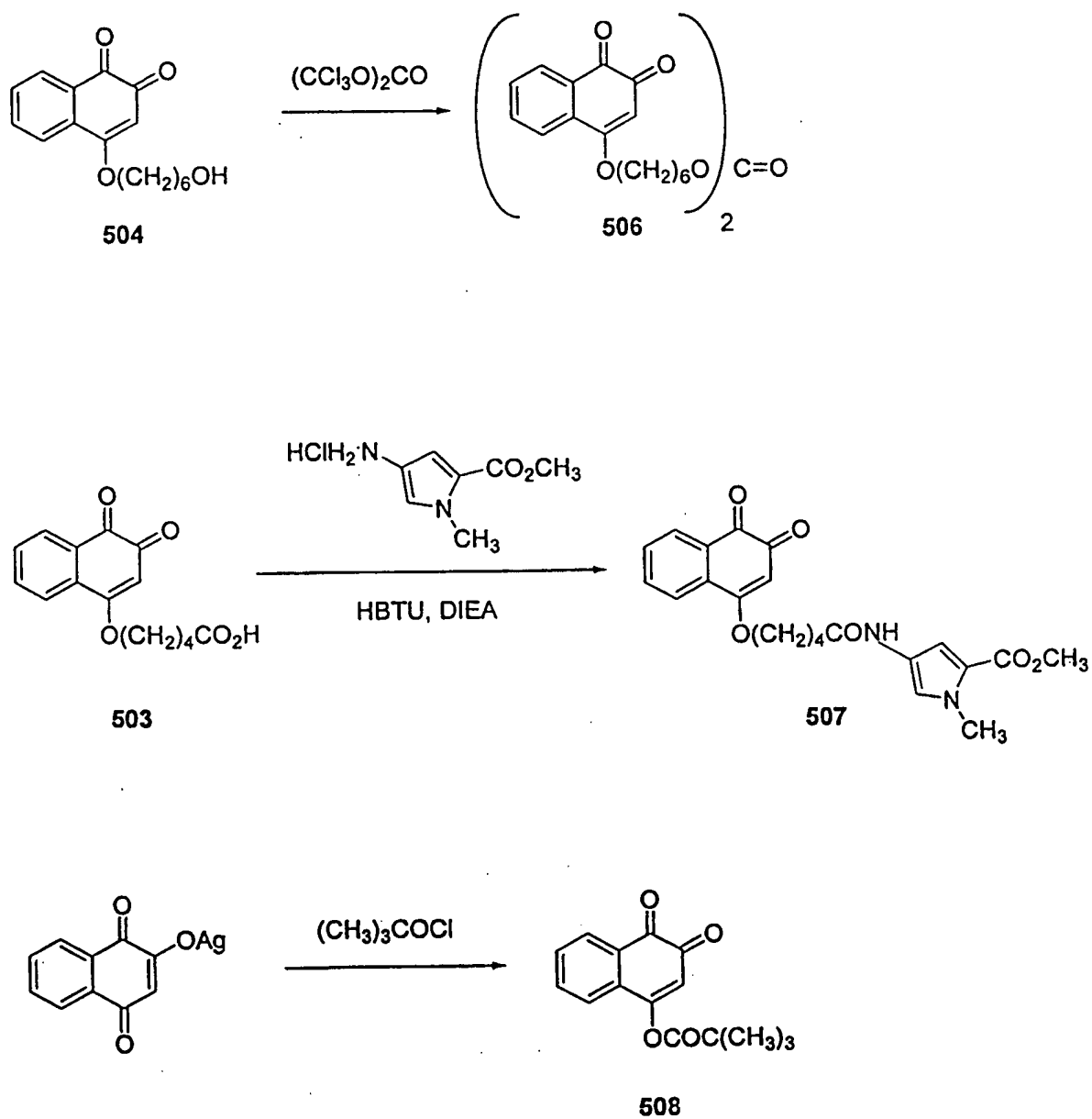
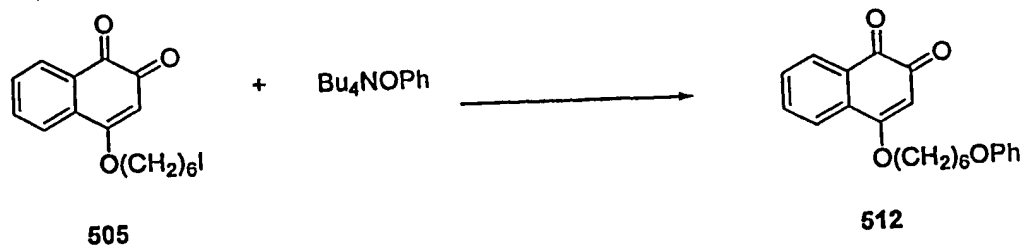
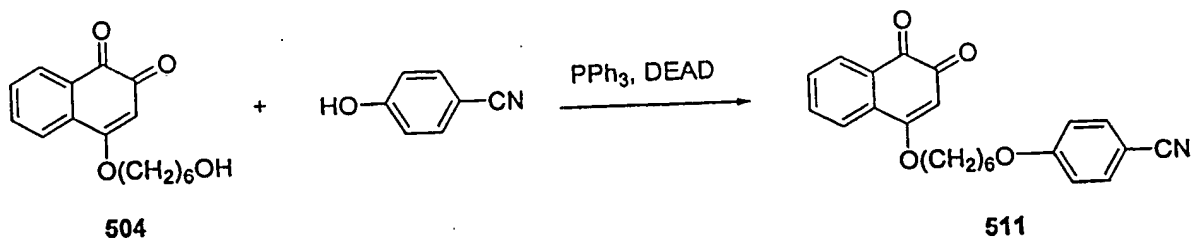
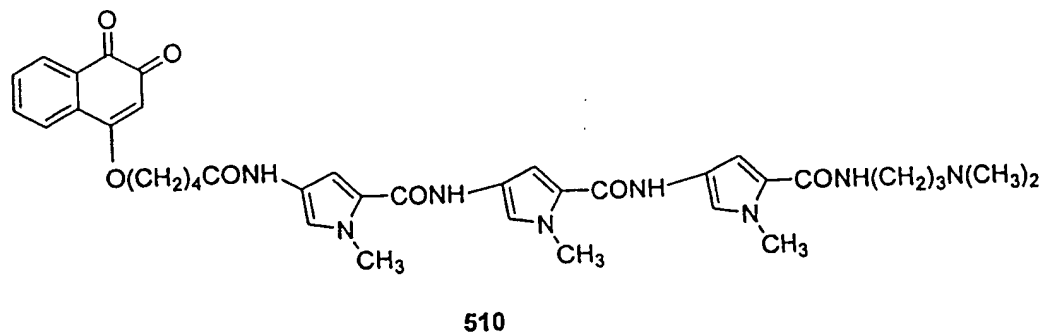
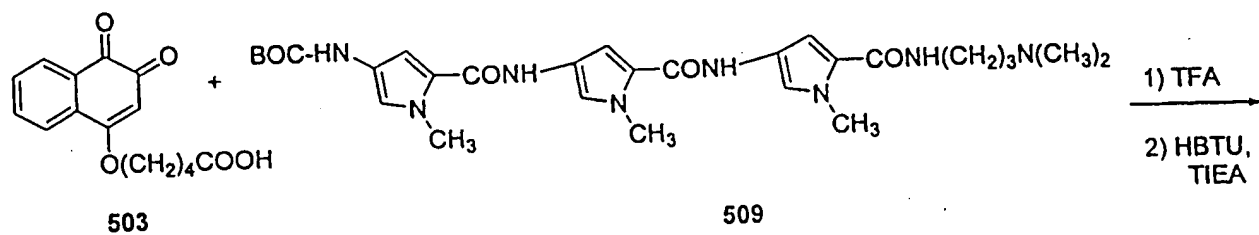


FIGURE 42



50/67

### Scheme 503



**FIGURE 43**

51/67

## Scheme 504

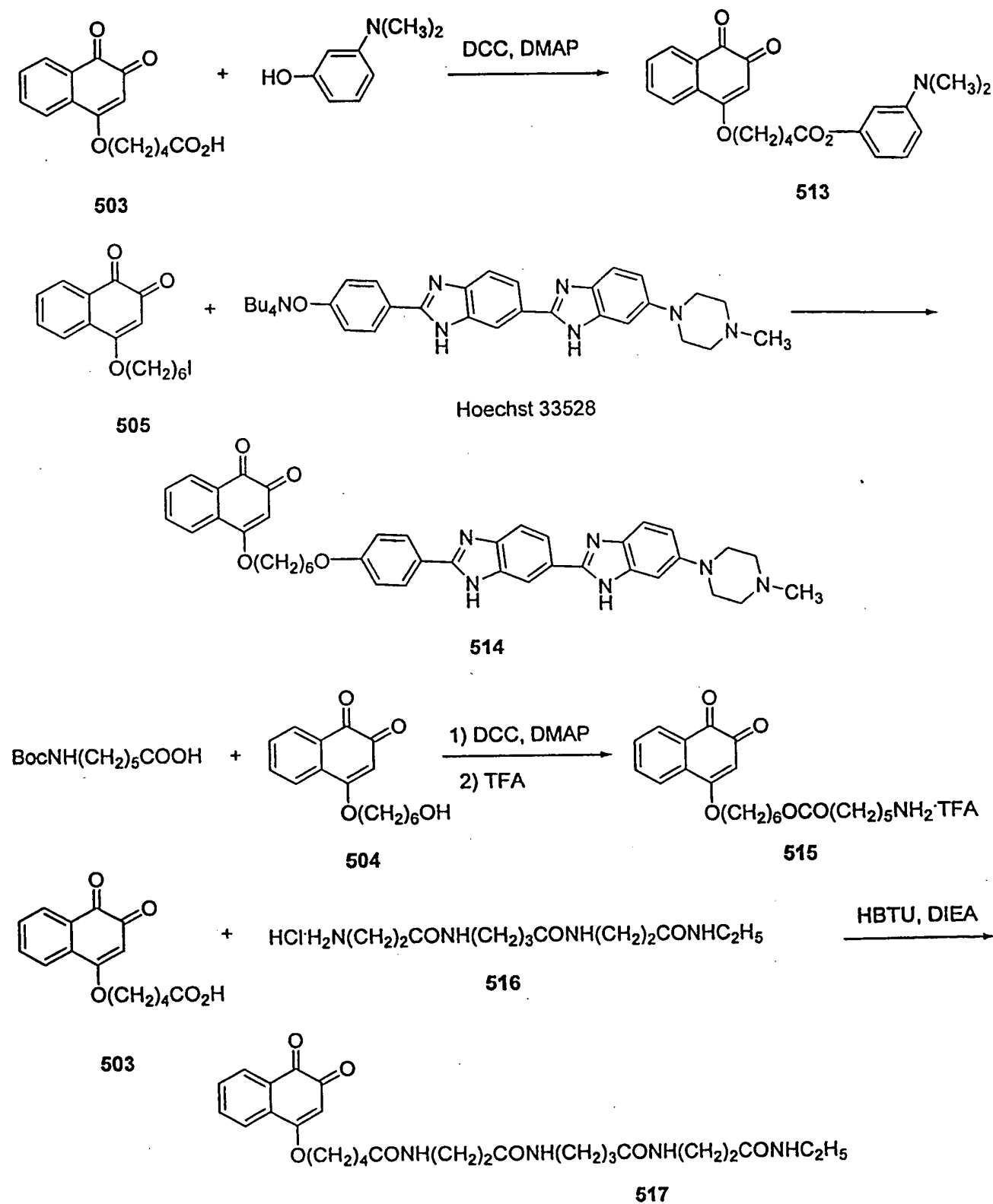


FIGURE 44

52/67

## Scheme 505

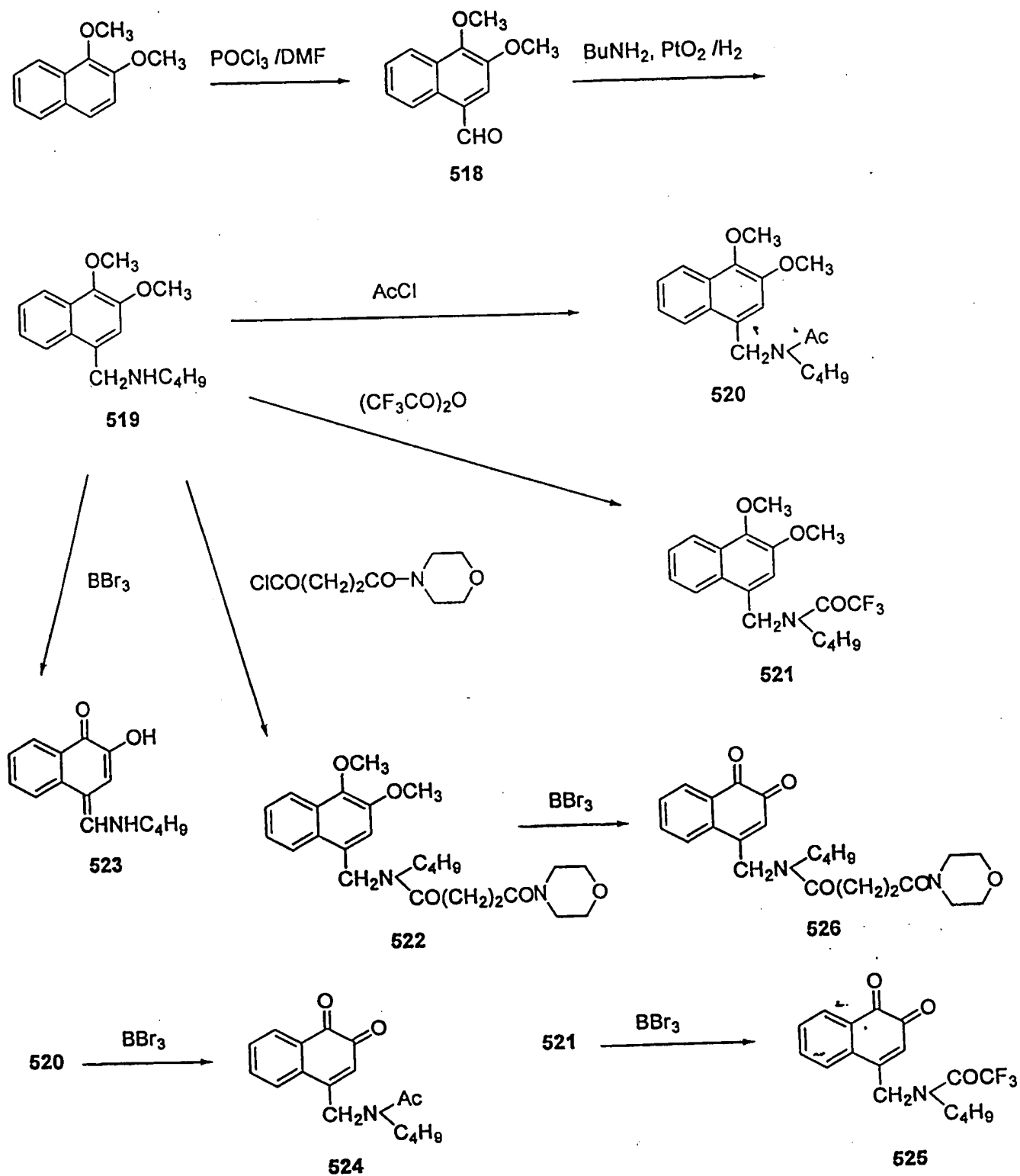


FIGURE 45

53/67

## Scheme 506

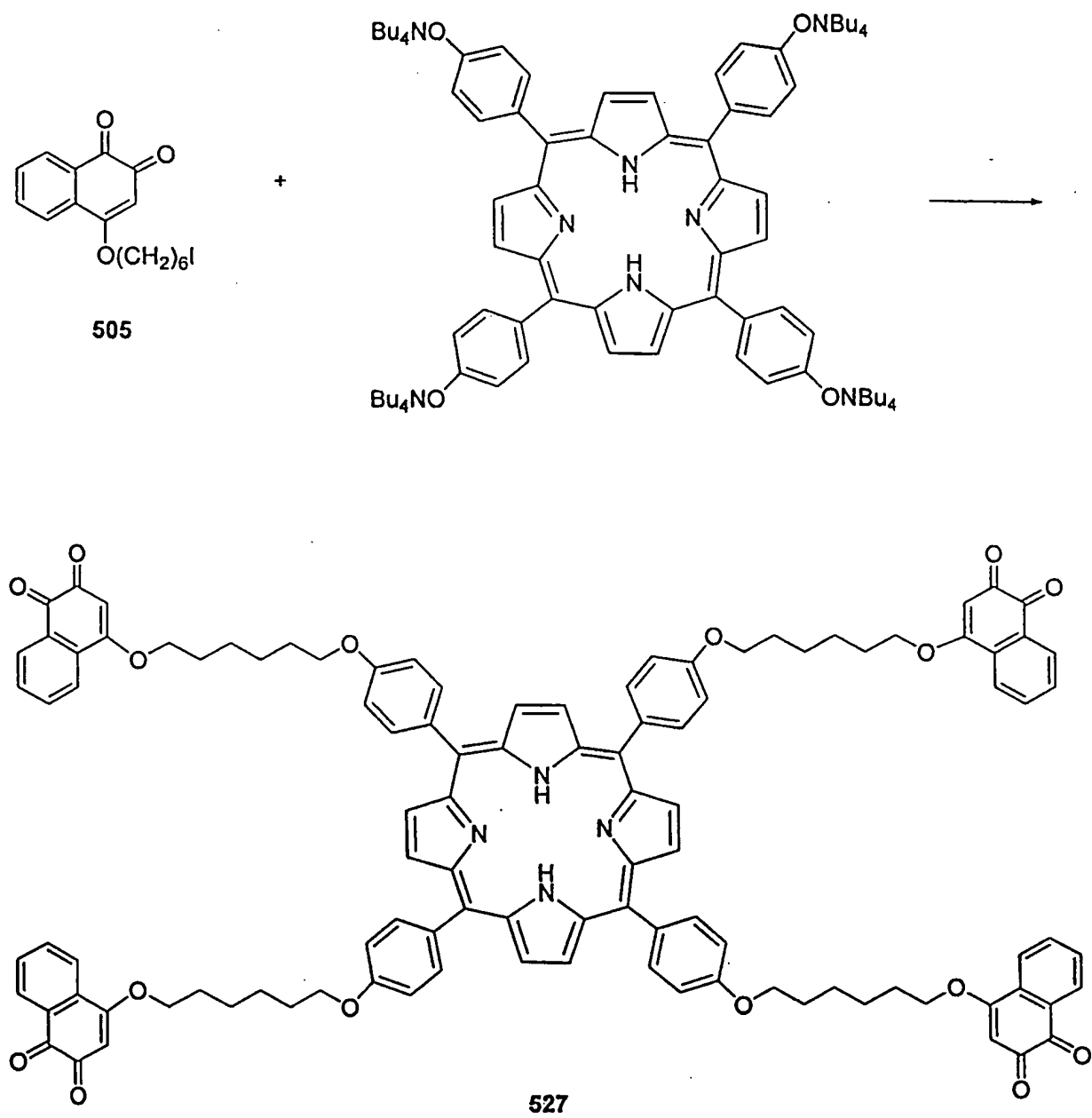


FIGURE 46

54/67

## Scheme 507

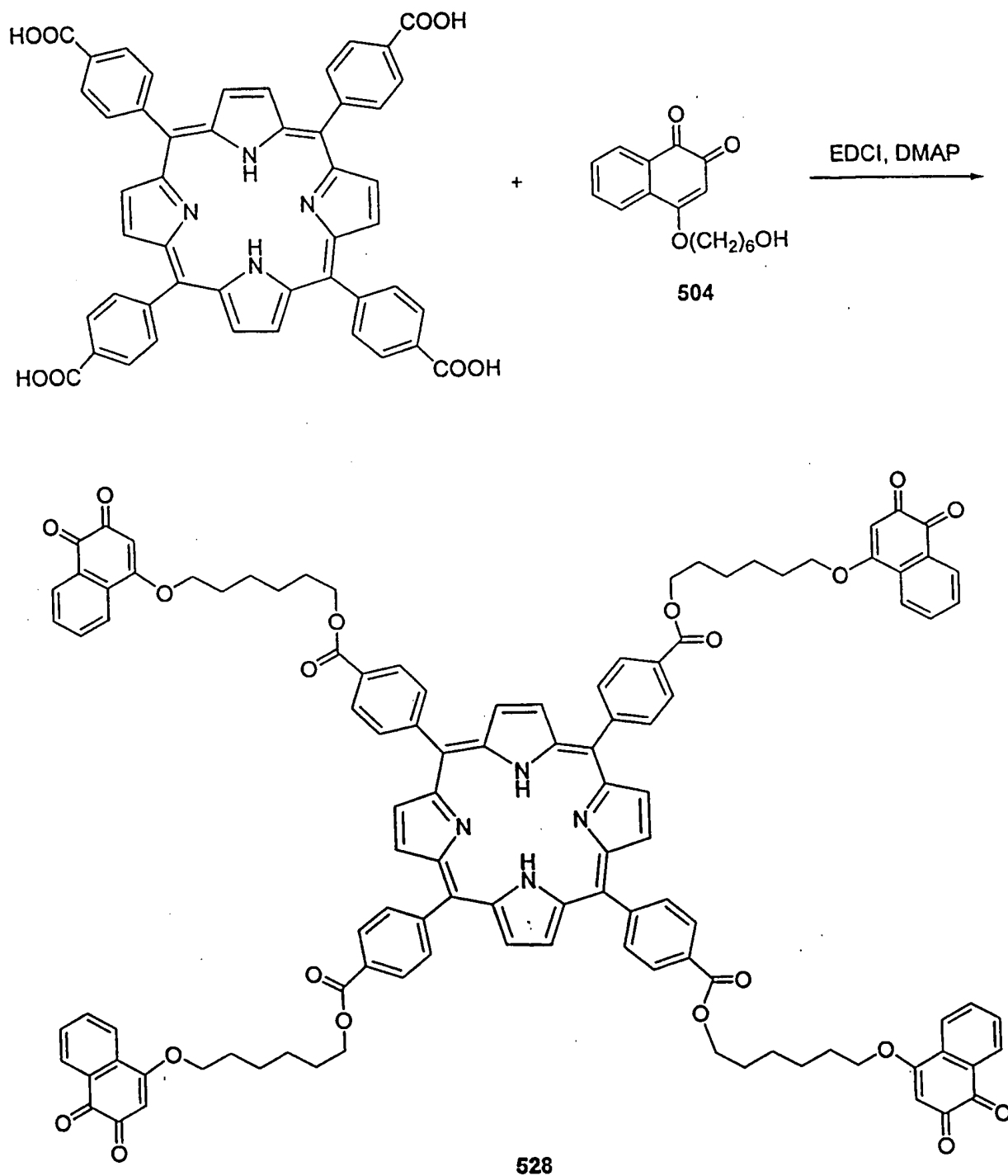


FIGURE 47

55/67

Scheme 508

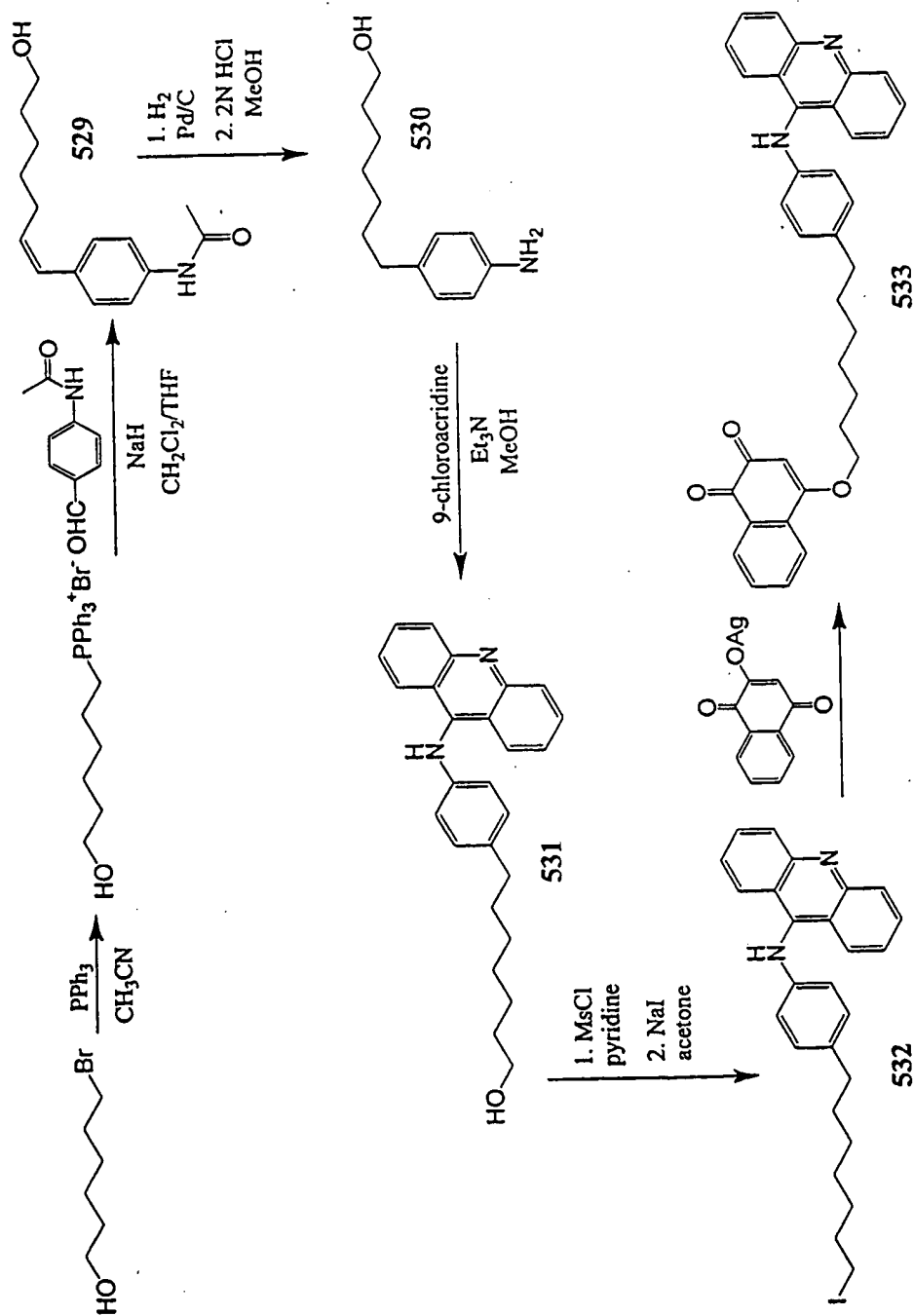


FIGURE 48

56/67

## Scheme 509

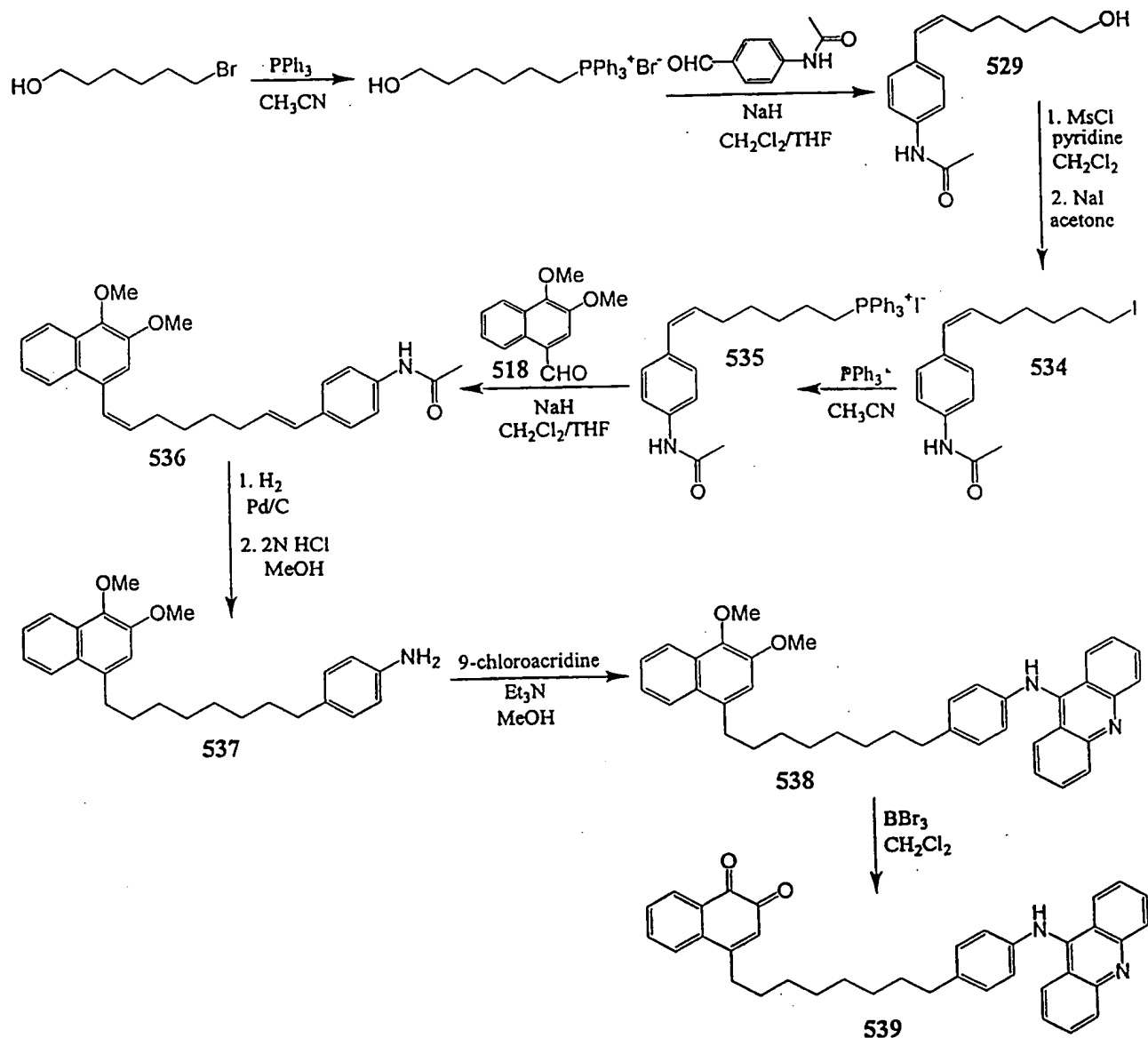


FIGURE 49

57/67

## Scheme 510

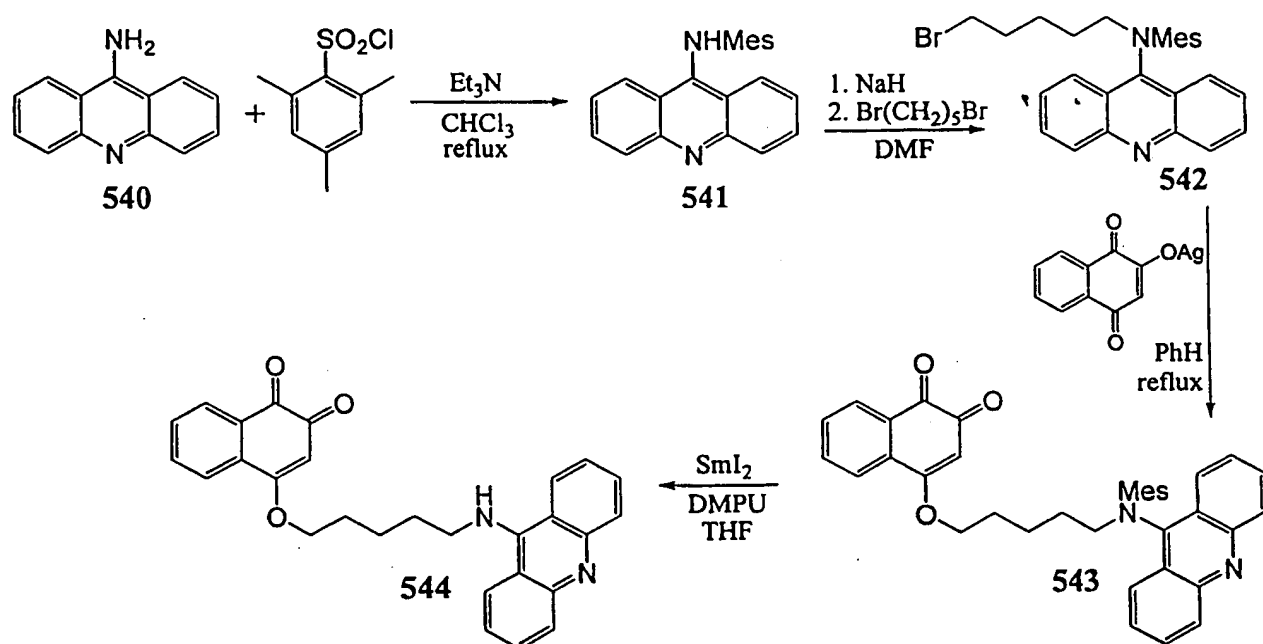


FIGURE 50



58/67

## Scheme 511

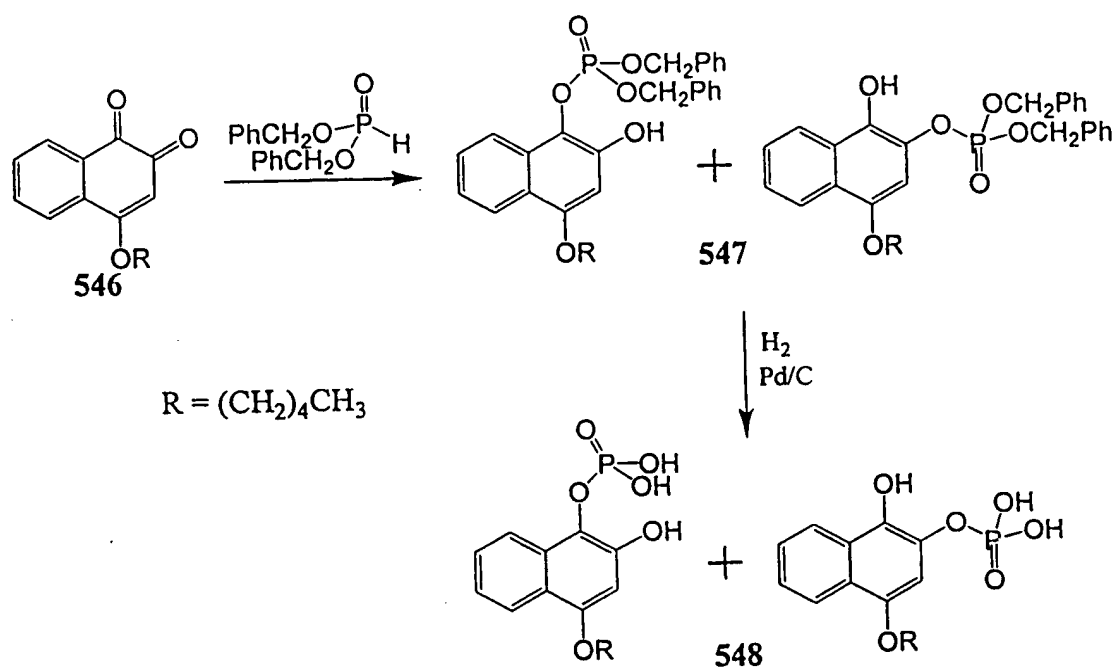


FIGURE 51

59/67

## Scheme 512

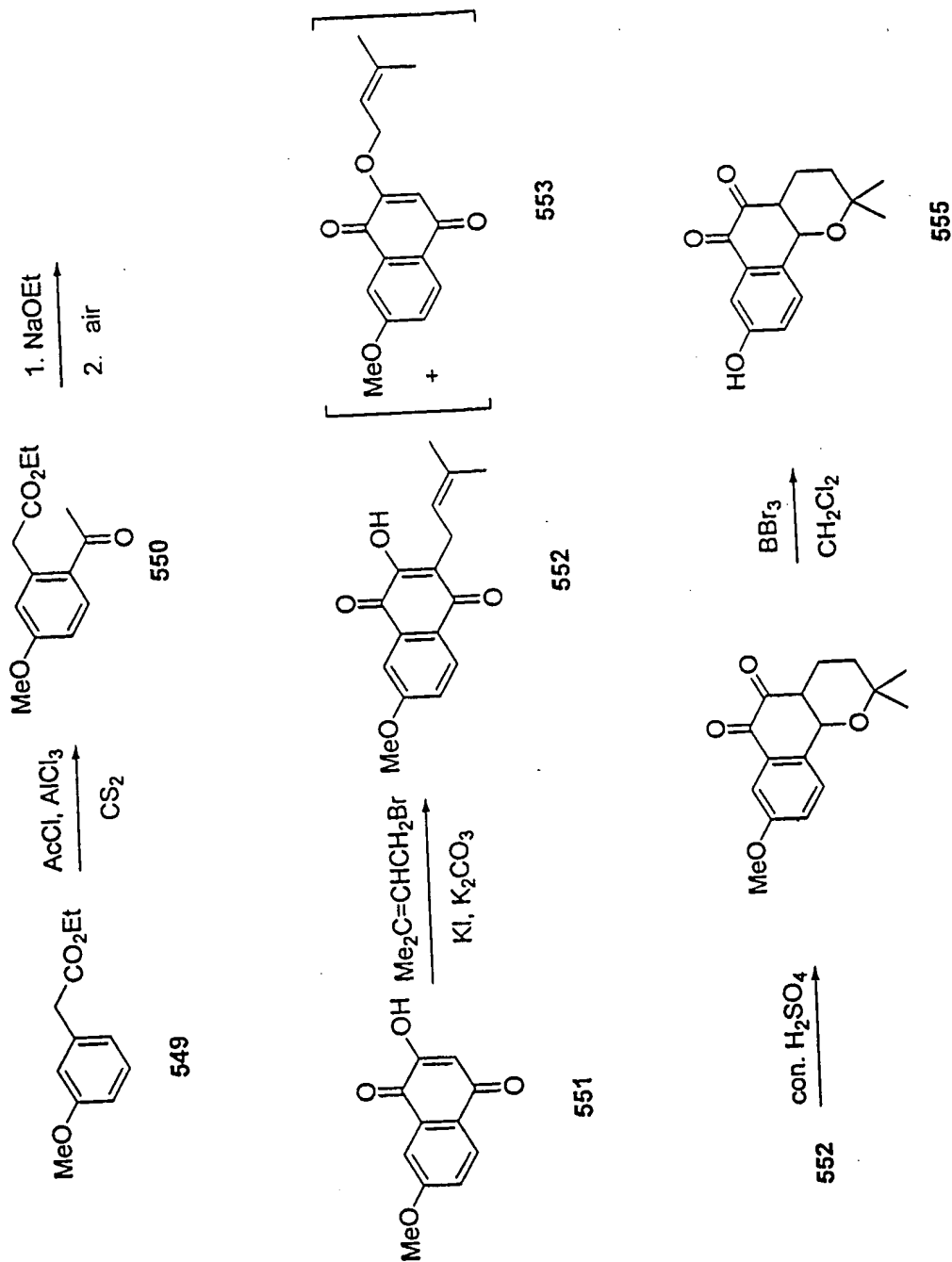
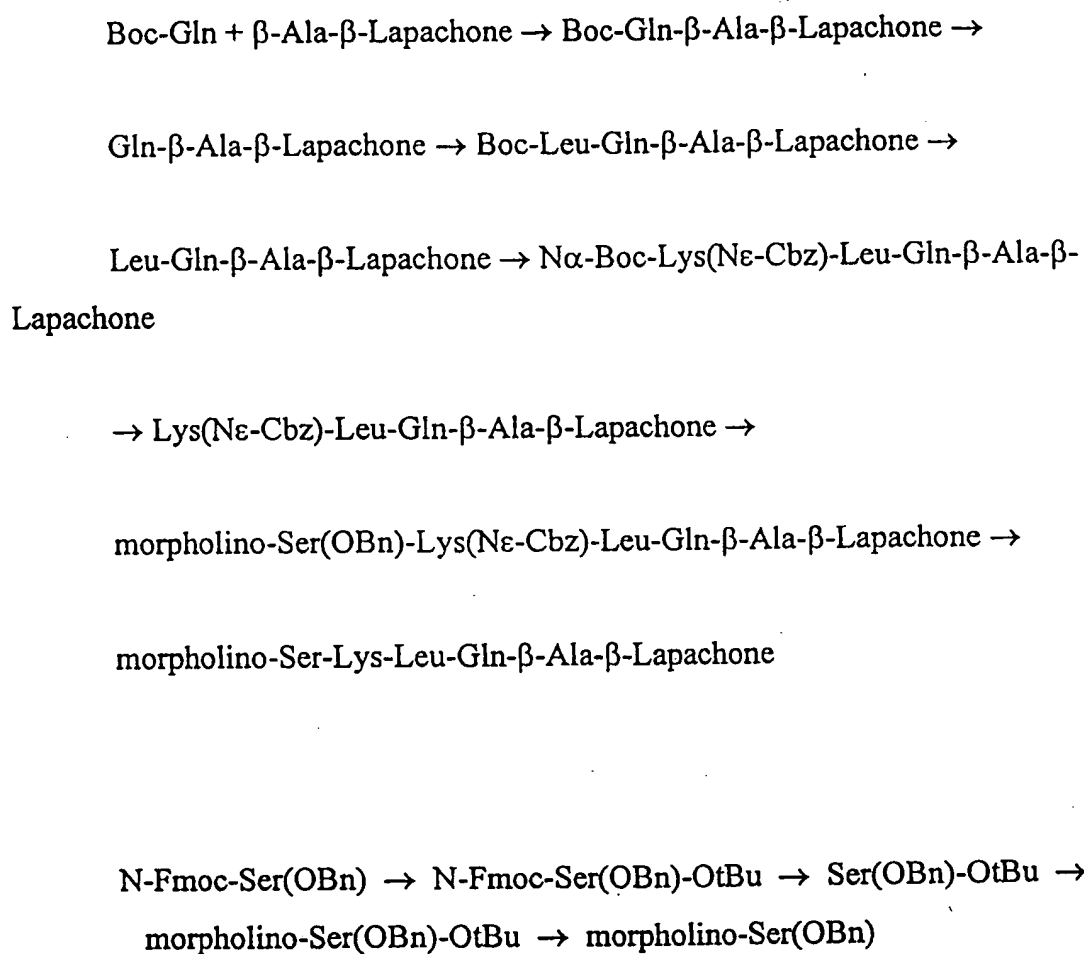


FIGURE 52

60/67

Scheme 513**FIG. 53**

61/67  
Scheme 514

Boc-Leu +  $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$  Boc-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$  Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$

Boc-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$  Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$

Boc-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$  Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$

Boc-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$

Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$

morpholino-Ser(OBn)-Lys(N $\epsilon$ -Cbz)-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone  $\rightarrow$

morpholino-Ser-Lys-Leu-Gln-Leu- $\beta$ -Lapachone

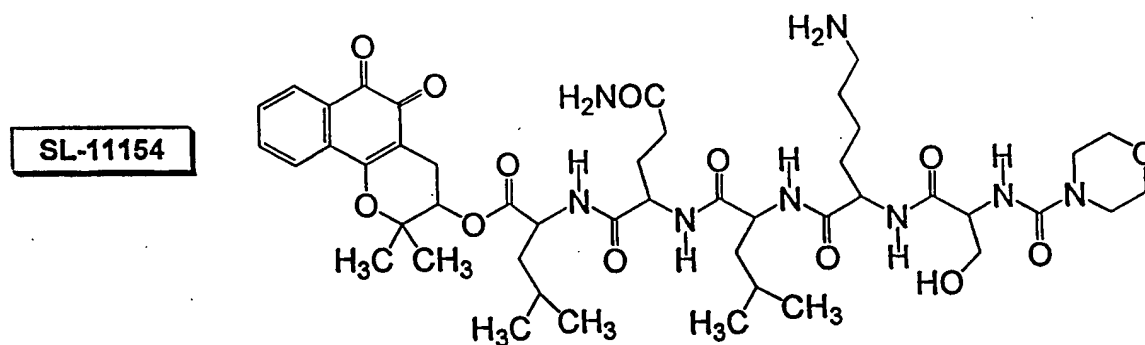


FIG. 54

62/67

Scheme 25

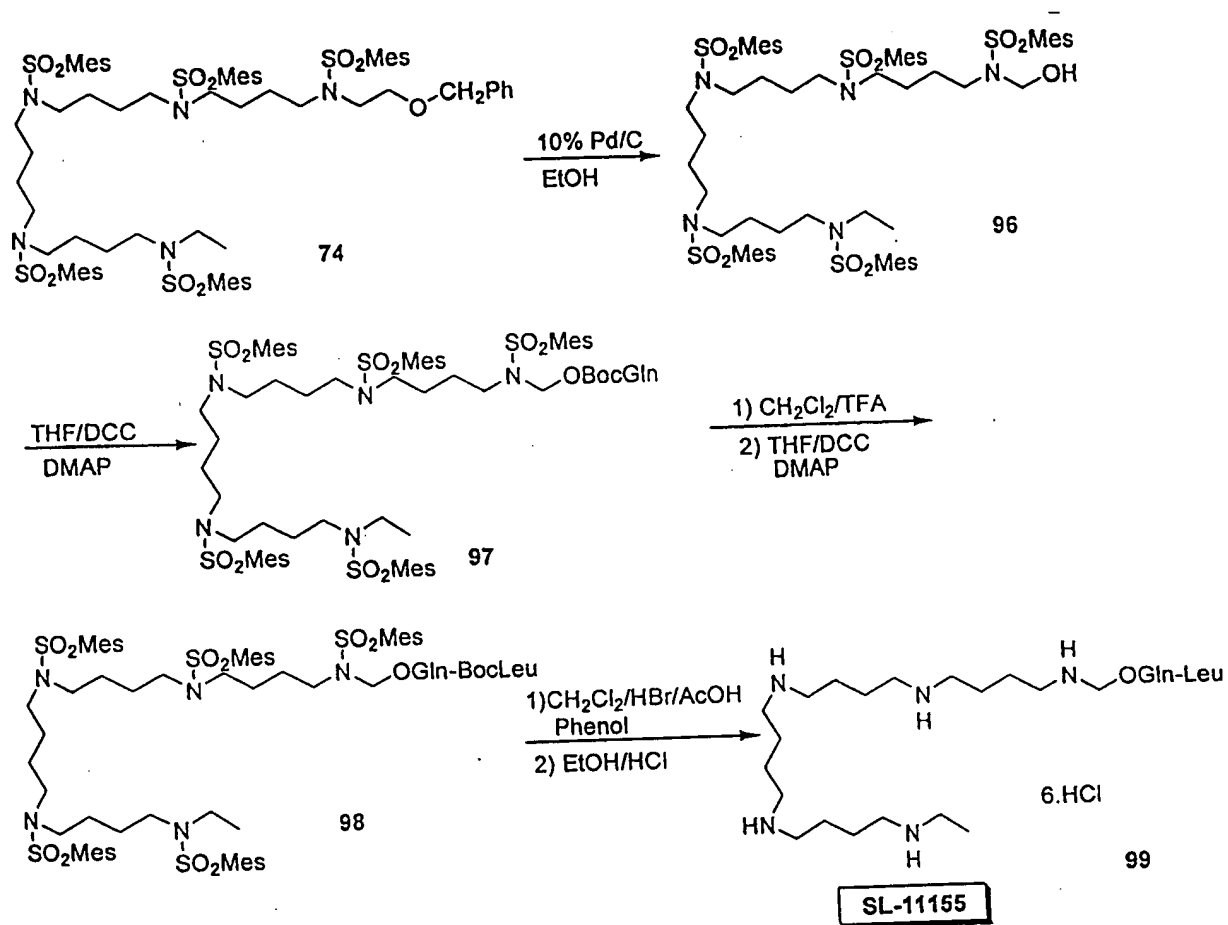
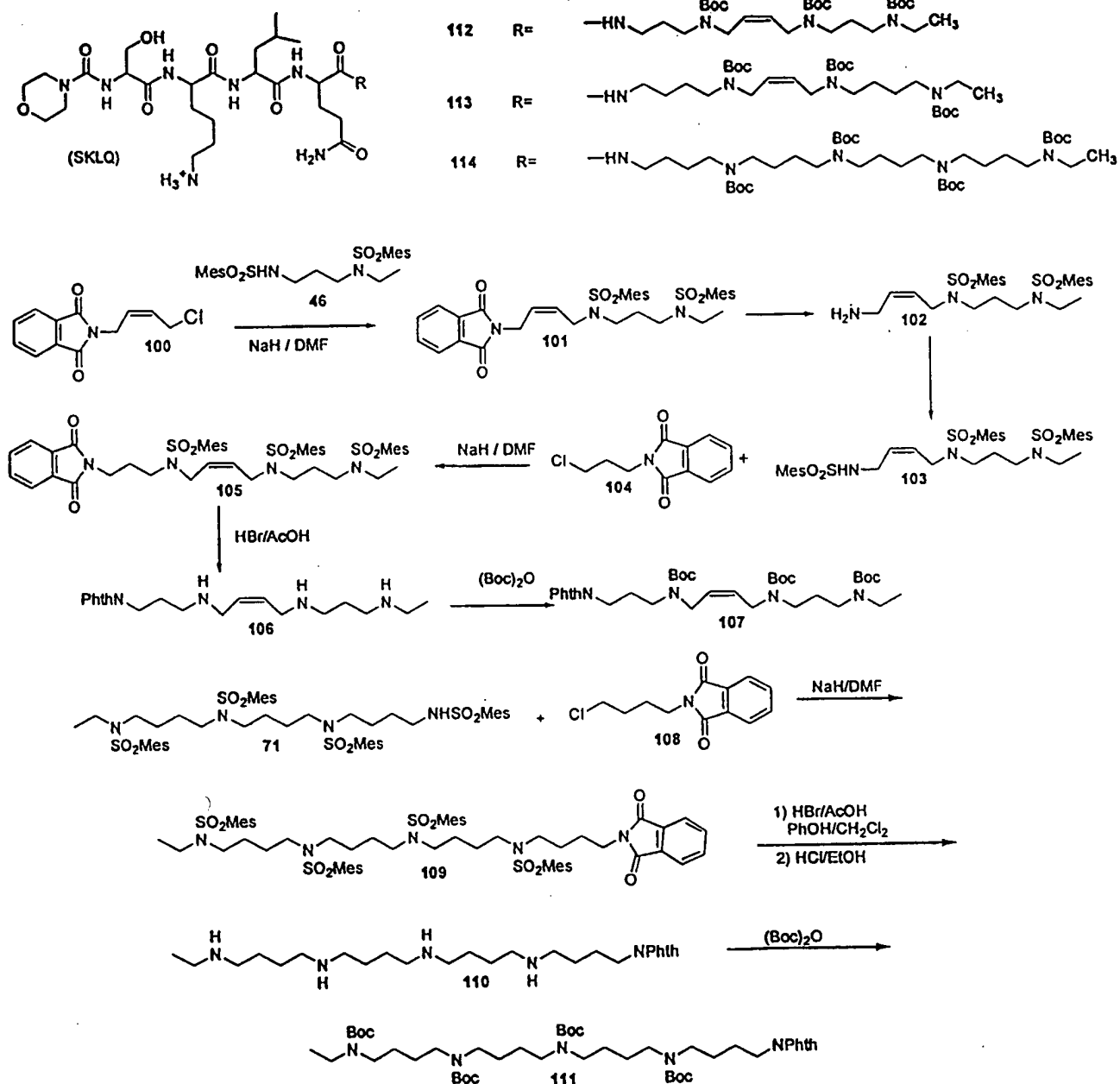


Figure 55

63/67

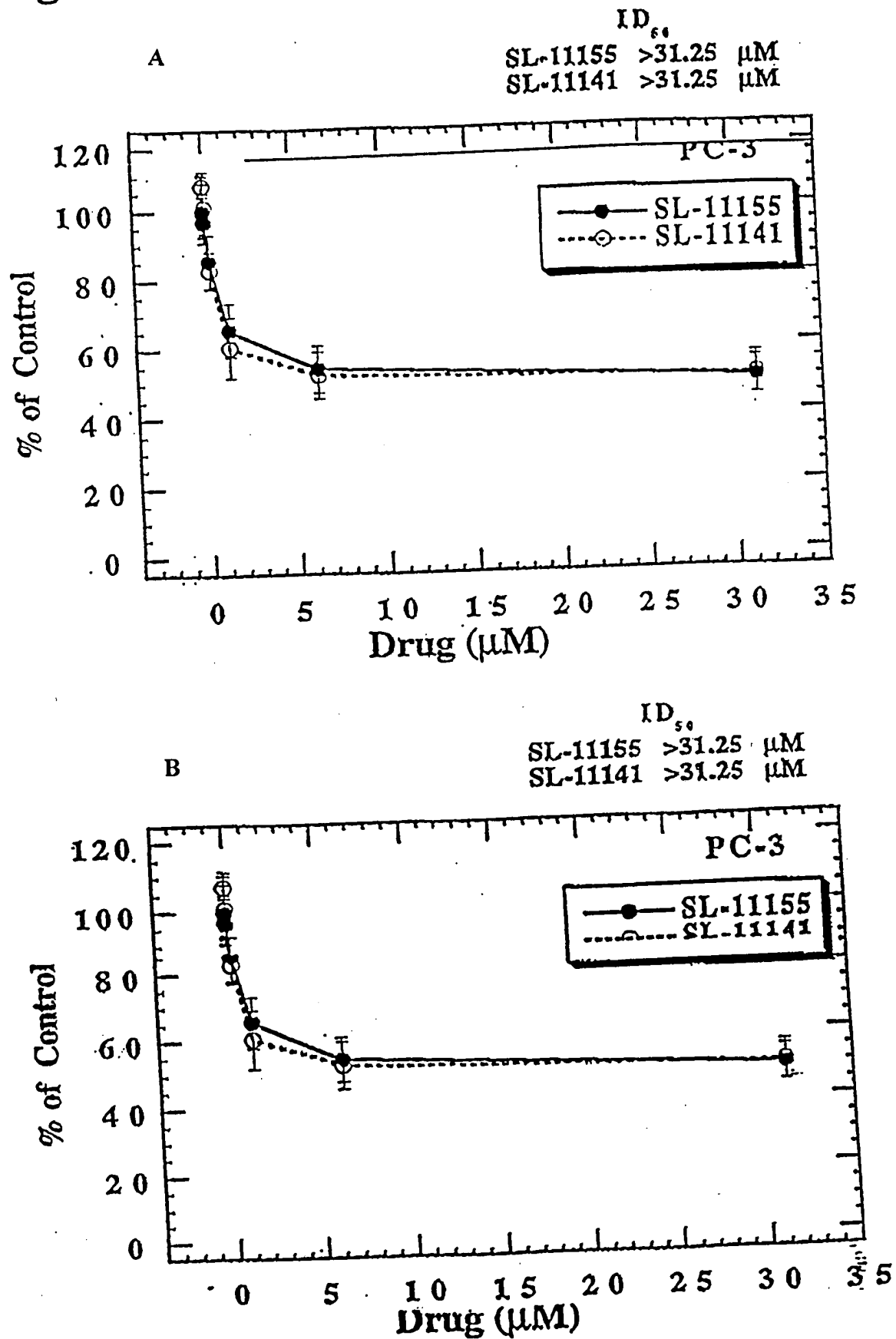


**SCHEME 26**

**Figure 56**

**Figure 57**

64/67



**Figure 58**

65/67

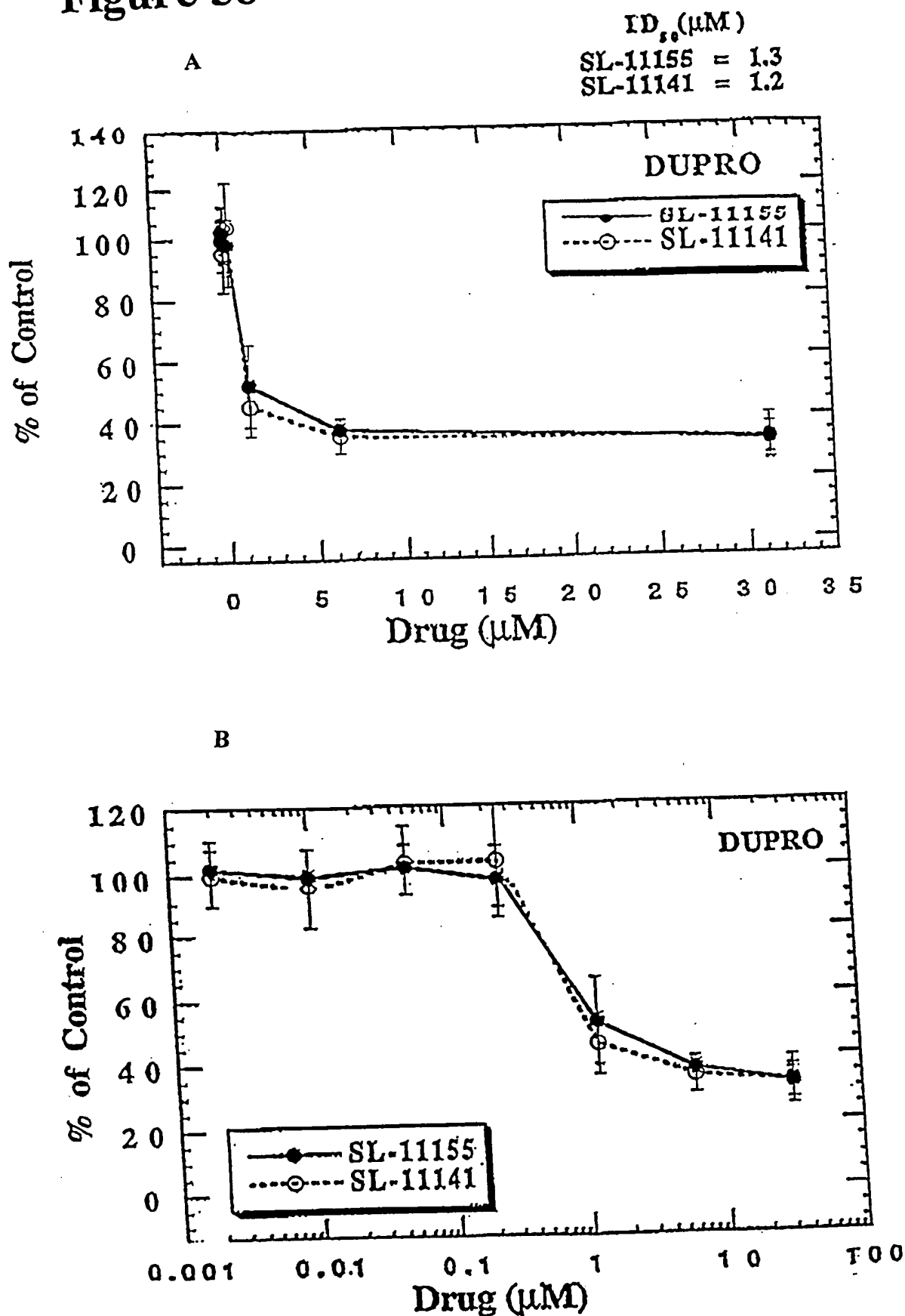




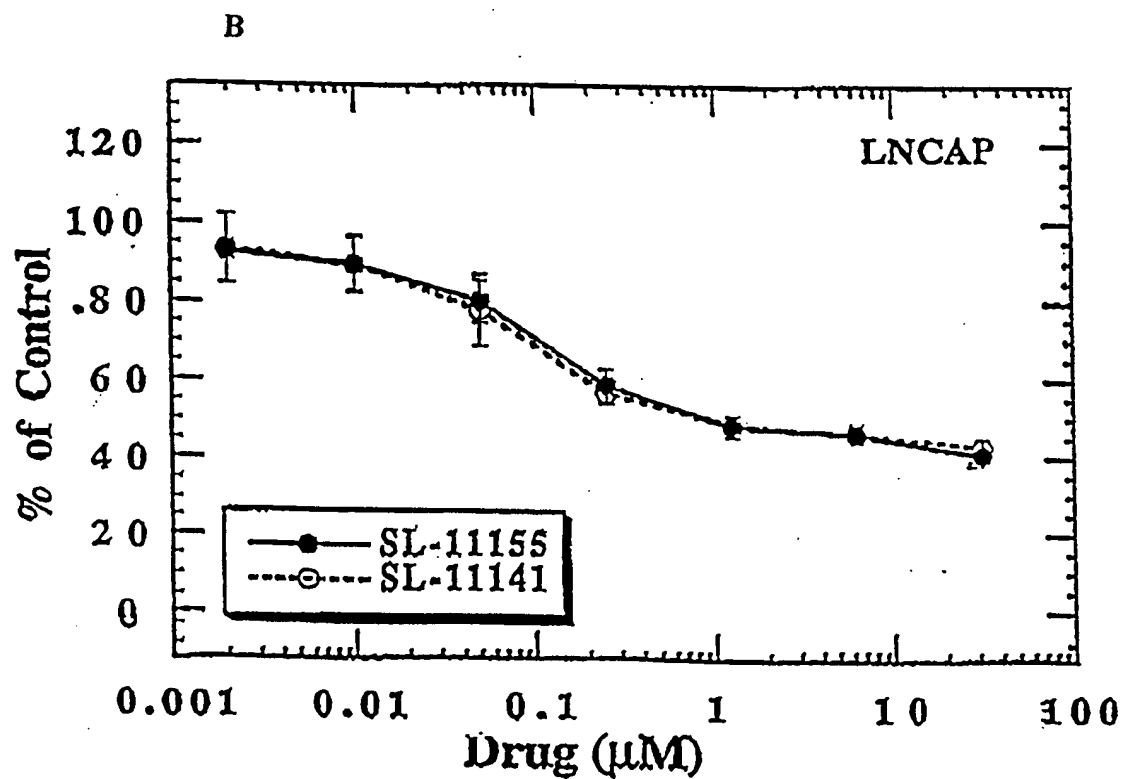
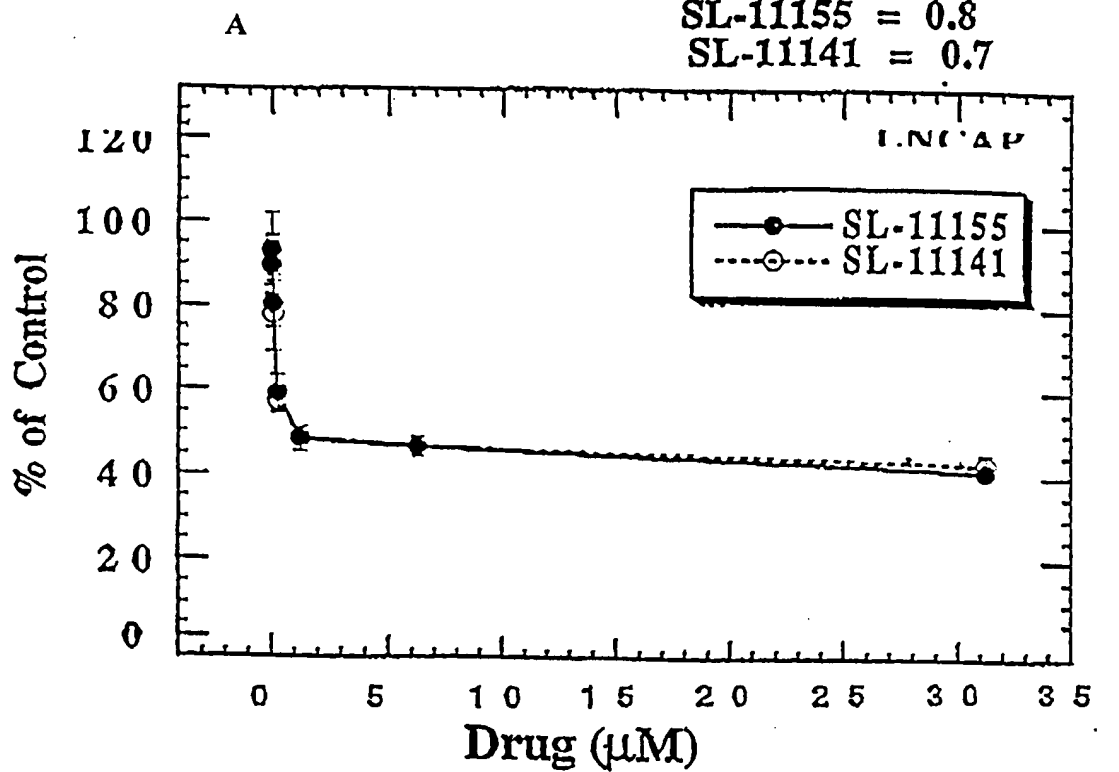
Figure 59

66/67

 $ID_{50}$  ( $\mu M$ )

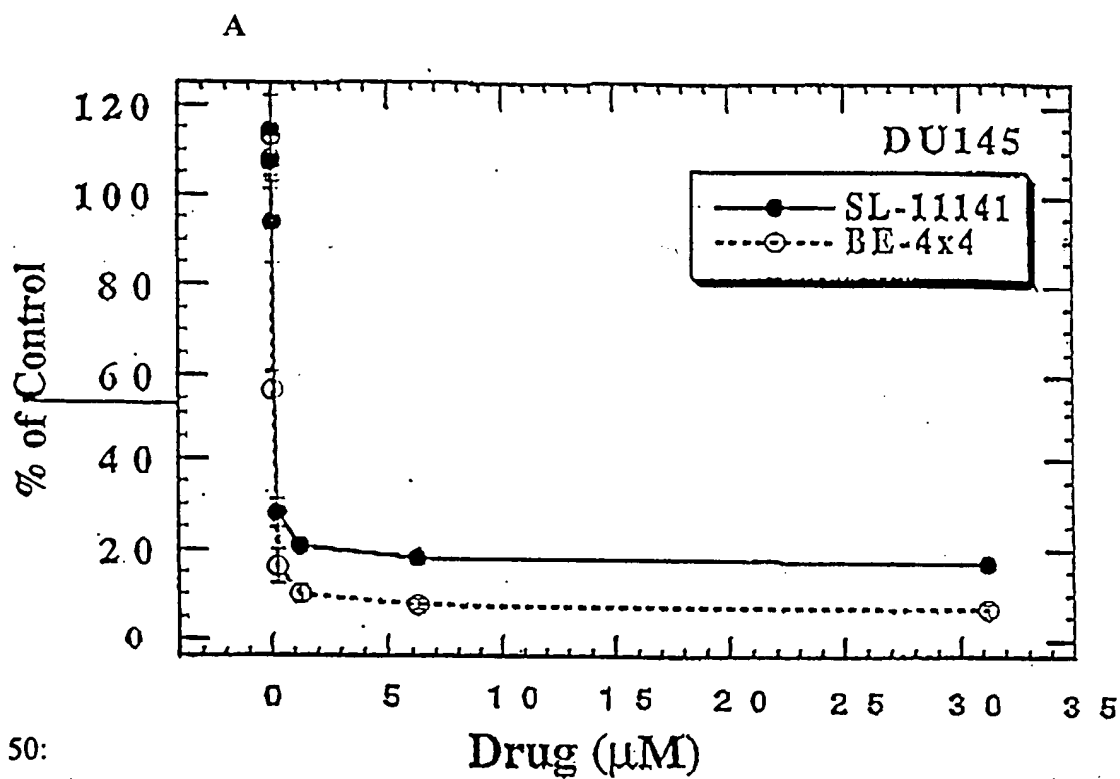
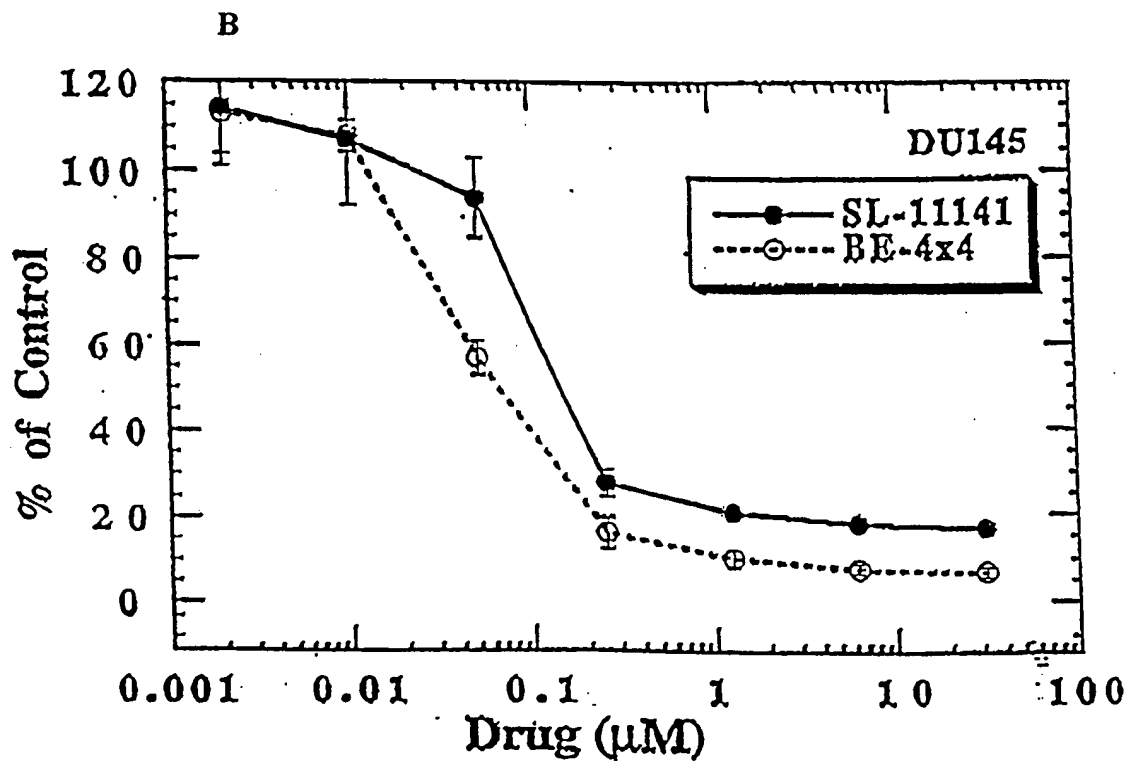
SL-11155 = 0.8

SL-11141 = 0.7



## Figure 60

67/67

 $I D_{50}$ :SL-11141 =  $0.13 \mu\text{M}$ BE 4 x 4 =  $0.06 \mu\text{M}$ 

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
9 November 2000 (09.11.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 00/66175 A3**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 47/48**
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/11542
- (22) International Filing Date: 27 April 2000 (27.04.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/131,809 30 April 1999 (30.04.1999) US
- (71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **SLIL BIOMEDICAL CORPORATION** [US/US]; 535 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711-1066 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **FRYDMAN, Benjamin** [AR/US]; 821 North Holt Circle, Madison, WI 53719 (US). **MARTON, Laurence, J.** [US/US]; 5810 Tree Line Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US).
- (74) Agents: **CERPA, Robert, K.** et al.; Morrison & Foerster LLP, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1018 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:  
— *with international search report*
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
2 August 2001
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: CONJUGATES AS THERAPIES FOR CANCER AND PROSTATE DISEASES

(57) Abstract: Peptide conjugates in which cytotoxic and cytostatic agents, such as polyamine analogs or naphthoquinones, are conjugated to a polypeptide recognized and cleaved by enzymes such as prostate-specific antigen (PSA) and cathepsin B are provided, as well as compositions comprising these conjugates. Methods of using these conjugates in the treatment of prostate diseases are also provided.

WO 00/66175 A3

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/11542

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K47/48

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, BIOSIS, EPO-Internal, MEDLINE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
E	WO 00 66587 A (MARTON LAURENCE J ; VALASINAS ALDONIA (US); BASU HIRAK S (US); BLOK) 9 November 2000 (2000-11-09) claims 1,22,23	1-37
P,X	WO 00 66528 A (MARTON LAURENCE J ; NEDER KAREN M (US); BLOKHIN ANDREI V (US); FRYD) 9 November 2000 (2000-11-09) claims	1-37
X	DENMEADE, SAMUEL R. ET AL: "Enzymic activation of a doxorubicin-peptide prodrug by prostate-specific antigen" CANCER RES. (1998), 58(12), 2537-2540 , XP002155871	1,14-37
Y	cited in the application abstract	1-37
	--- -/--	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

19 December 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

11/01/2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Berte, M

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/11542

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DENMEADE S R ET AL: "Specific and efficient peptide substrates for assaying the proteolytic activity of prostate-specific antigen." CANCER RESEARCH, (1997 NOV 1) 57 (21) 4924-30. , XP002155872 cited in the application	1
Y	abstract tables 1-3	1-37
P,X	--- DENMEADE, SAMUEL R. (1) ET AL: "Enzymatic activation of a thapsigargin prodrug by prostate specific antigen (PSA) as treatment for metastatic prostate cancer." PROCEEDINGS OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR CANCER RESEARCH ANNUAL MEETING, (MARCH, 2000) NO. 41, PP. 46. MEETING INFO.: 91ST ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR CANCER RESEARCH. SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA, USA APRIL 01-05, 2000 , XP002155873 abstract	1
P,X	--- WO 00 01419 A (UNIV NORTHEASTERN ;BETH ISRAEL HOSPITAL (US); JCRT RADIATION ONCOL) 13 January 2000 (2000-01-13)	1
P,Y	page 7, line 28 -page 8, line 1; claims 1-3 page 8, line 20 -page 9, line 7	1-37
P,Y	--- US 5 969 163 A (GEISER ANDREW H ET AL) 19 October 1999 (1999-10-19) claims	1-37
X	--- DENMEADE S R ET AL: "Enzymatic activation of prodrugs by prostate-specific antigen: targeted therapy for metastatic prostate cancer." CANCER JOURNAL FROM SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN, (1998 MAY) 4 SUPPL 1 S15-21. REF: 48 , XP002123582	1
Y	page S18, column 2 -page S19, column 1; table 1	1-37
	-----	

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/SA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Present claims 1-37 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. In fact, the claims contain so many options, that a lack of clarity (and/or conciseness) within the meaning of Article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the application which do appear to be clear (and/or concise), namely the examples.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/11542

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0066587 A	09-11-2000	NONE	
WO 0066528 A	09-11-2000	NONE	
WO 0001419 A	13-01-2000	AU 5089799 A	24-01-2000
US 5969163 A	19-10-1999	US 5824700 A	20-10-1998
		AU 1975497 A	16-09-1997
		EP 0888326 A	07-01-1999
		JP 2000506841 T	06-06-2000
		WO 9731936 A	04-09-1997
		US 5977187 A	02-11-1999